G-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- Model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- Equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

4635843900

Index 4

Digital Operator's Manual 21

Introduction 25

At a glance 29

Safety 39

Opening and closing 65

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 75

Lights and windshield wipers 81

Climate control 91

Driving and parking 95

On-board computer and displays 141

COMAND 169

Stowage and features 183

Maintenance and care 199

Breakdown assistance 211

Wheels and tires 227

Technical data 257

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 189
12 V socket
see Sockets
4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Function/notes 61
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 124

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 144, 146
Function/notes 60
Important safety notes 60
Warning lamp 160
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 144
Display message 144
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 63
Adaptive brake lamps 61
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 144
Additives (engine oil) 261
Address book
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Air bags
Display message 144, 151
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 42
Important safety notes 41
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF-indicator lamp 44
Window curtain air bag 44
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
see Heating and air-conditioning system
Air filter (display message) 144
Air vents
Rear 94
Setting the center air vents 94
Setting the side air vents 94
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
All-wheel drive
Transfer case 129
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 144
Setting the color (on-board computer) 144
AMG menu (on-board computer) 144
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Approach/departure angle 106
Ashtray 189
ASSYST service interval display
Service messages 204
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 64
Function 64
Switching off the alarm 64
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 144
see Lights
Automatic car wash 206
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 99
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 99
Automatic transmission
Automatic drive program 101
Display message 144
Drive position (ECO start/stop function) 100
Driving tips 101
Engaging drive position 100
Engaging neutral 100
Engaging reverse gear 100
Engaging the park position 100
Important safety notes 99
Manual drive program 101
Neutral (ECO start/stop function) . 100
Overview 99
Program selector button 101
Pulling away 98
Selector lever 100
Shift ranges 101

Steering wheel paddle shifters 101
Transmission position display 100, 101
Auxiliary ventilation
Activating/deactivating 94
Activating/deactivating (on the center console) 94
Problem (display message) 94
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 266

B

Back button 178
Backup lamp
Display message 144
Ball coupling
Installing 137
BAS (Brake Assist System) 60
Battery
Checking (SmartKey) 68
Important safety guidelines (SmartKey) 67
Replacing (SmartKey) 68
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 217
Display message 144
Important safety notes 215
Jump starting 219
Overview 215
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 144
Display message 144
Notes/function 121
Bluetooth®
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Brake fluid
Display message 144, 149
Notes 261
Brake fluid level 204
Brake lamps
Adaptive 61
Display message 144
Brakes
ABS 60
BAS 60
Brake fluid (notes) 261
Display message 144, 146
High-performance brake system 106
Important safety notes 106
Maintenance 106
Parking brake 105
Riding tips 106
Warning lamp 159
Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away
Brush guard 193
Bulbs
see Replacing bulbs
Buttons on the COMAND controller 178

C

Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Care
Carpets 210
Car wash 206
Chrome parts 210
Display 210
Gear or selector lever 210
Headlamps 206, 209
Interior 210
Matte finish 206, 208
Notes 206
Paint 206, 208
Plastic trim 210
Power washer 206, 207
Rear view camera 206, 210
Roof lining 210
Seat belt 210
Seat cover 210
Sensors 206, 209
Soft top 206
Tail pipes 206, 210
Trim pieces 210
Washing by hand 206, 207
Wheels 206, 208
Windows 206, 209
Wiper blades 206, 209
Wooden trim 210
Cargo compartment cover
Installing/removing 188
Notes/how to use 188
Opening and closing 188

Cargo compartment enlargement
Important safety notes 185
Cargo tie down rings 188
CD
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 144
Center console
Overview 34
Upper section 34
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 144
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 66
Changing bulbs
Side marker lamps 86
Changing gears 101
Checklist
After driving off-road 108
Before driving off-road 108
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 58
Rear doors 58
Children
In the vehicle 53
Restraint systems 53
Child seat
Automatic recognition 44
Automatic recognition/air bag deactivation, self-test 46
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 56
Special seat belt retractor 55
Top Tether 57
Troubleshooting 47
Chrome parts (cleaning instructions) 210
Cigarette lighter 189
Cleaning
Trailer tow hitch 206
Clear button 178
Climate control
Controlling automatically 94
Cooling with air dehumidification 94
Defrosting the windows 94
Defrosting the windshield 94
Dual-zone automatic climate control 93, 94
Important safety notes 92, 94
Indicator lamp 94
Maximum cooling 94
Notes on using dual-zone automatic climate control 94
Overview of systems 92
Problems with "cooling with air dehumidification" 94
Problem with the rear window defroster 94
Refrigerant 261
Setting the air distribution 94
Setting the airflow 94
Setting the temperature 94
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 94
Switching on/off 94
Switching residual heat on/off 94
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 94
Switching the ZONE function on/off 94
Windshield defroster 94
Cockpit
Overview 30
see Instrument cluster
COMAND
Display 173
Examples of operation 178
Menu overview 174
COMAND controller 177
COMAND control panel 176
Combination switch 83
Compass
Display messages 144
Connecting a USB device
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 144
Convenience opening feature 94
Convenience telephony
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 203
Display message 144, 152
Filling capacity 263

Notes 262
Temperature (on-board computer) . 144
Temperature gauge 142
Warning lamp 165
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light function
Display message 144
Function/notes 84
Courtesy lights 84
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 110
Display message 144
Driving system 109
Function/notes 109
Selecting 110
Cup holder
Center console 189
Important safety notes 189

D

Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message 144
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 144
Declarations of conformity 26
DEF
Display message 144
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 144
Interior lighting 144
Differential lock
Disengaging 134
Front axle 133
Rear axle 133
Transfer case 133
Differential locks
Engaging 132
General notes 131
Terrain 131
Differential locks (display message) 144
Digital Operator's Manual
Contents 23
Installation 21
Introduction 21
Keyword search 23
Operating notes 22
Visual search 22
Digital speedometer 144
Display (cleaning instructions) 210
Display messages
Calling up (on-board computer) 144, 145
Driving systems 144, 153
Engine 144, 152
General notes 144
Hiding (on-board computer) 144
Lights 144
Safety systems 144, 146
Service interval display 204
SmartKey 144
Tires 144, 155
Vehicle 144, 157
Distance display (on-board computer) 144
Distance recorder 144
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 166
DISTRONIC
Display message 144
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 116
Activation conditions 116
Cruise control lever 116
Deactivating 119
Display message 144
Displays in the multifunction display 116
Driving tips 119
Function/notes 114
Important safety notes 114
Selecting 116
Setting the specified minimum distance 116
Warning lamp 166
Door control panel
Overview 37
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 144
Automatic locking (switch) 69

Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 66
Display message 144
Emergency locking 69
Emergency unlocking 69
Important safety notes 69
Opening (from inside) 69
Overview 69
Drinking and driving 106
Drive program
Automatic 101
Display 100, 101
Manual 101
SETUP (on-board computer) 144
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Symmetrical low beam 82
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle 106
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads 107
Driving safety systems
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 61
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 60
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 63
Adaptive brake lamps 61
BAS (Brake Assist System) 60
Electronic brake force distribution ... 63
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 61
Important safety information 59
Overview 59
Driving system
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 112
Driving systems
Blind Spot Assist 121
Cruise control 109
Display message 144, 153
DISTRONIC PLUS 114
HOLD function 123
PARKTRONIC 125
Rear view camera 128
SPEEDTRONIC 112
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 101
Brakes 106
DISTRONIC PLUS 119
Downhill gradient 106
Drinking and driving 106
Driving abroad 82
Driving in winter 106
Driving on flooded roads 107
Driving on sand 106
Driving on wet roads 106
Driving over obstacles 106
Exhaust check 106
Fuel 106
General 106
Hydroplaning 106
Icy road surfaces 106
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 106
New brake pads/linings 106
Off-road driving 106
Off-road fording 106, 107
Snow chains 230
Symmetrical low beam 82
Tire ruts 106
Towing a trailer 134
Wet road surface 106
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message 144
DVD audio
Operating (on-board computer) 144
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 144
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170

E

EASY-ENTRY feature 78
Activating/deactivating 144
Function/notes 79
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 79
Switching on/off 144
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 144, 148
Function/notes 63
ECO start/stop function
Deactivating/activating 99
General information 99

Electrical fuses
Fuse box in the cargo compartment 226
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency call
see mbrace
Emergency release
Driver's door 69
Vehicle 69
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Function 52
Engine
Display message 144, 152
ECO start/stop function 99
Engine number 258
Jump-starting 219
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 98
Switching off 105
Tow-starting (vehicle) 224
Engine oil
Adding 202
Additives 261
Checking the oil level 201
Display message 144
Filling capacity 261
Notes about oil grades 261
Temperature (on-board computer) . 144
Viscosity 261
Entering a city
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Entering an address
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Environmental protection
Note 25
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 144
Deactivating/activating 62
Display message 144, 146
Function/notes 61
Important safety information 61
Trailer stabilization 63
Warning lamp 162
Exhaust check 106
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 206, 210
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 79
Dipping (automatic) 79
Folding in/out (automatically) 79
Folding in/out (electrically) 79
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 144
Out of position (troubleshooting) 79
Setting 79
Storing settings (memory function) .. 79
Storing the parking position 79

F

Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit 212
Flat tire
Preparing the vehicle 214
Floormats 198
Fog lamps
Switching on/off 83
Folding the seat backrest (rear) forwards/back 186
Fording
Off-road 106
Frequencies
Garage door opener 189
Front fog lamps
Display message 144
Switching on/off 83
Fuel
Additives 260
Consumption statistics 144
Displaying the current consumption 144
Displaying the range 144
Driving tips 106
Fuel gauge 142
Grade (gasoline) 259
Important safety notes 259
Notes about consumption 261
Notes for AMG vehicles 260

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 259
Problem (malfunction) 104
Refueling 101
Tank content/reserve fuel 259
Fuel/water separator
Service 205
Fuel filler flap
Emergency release 103
Opening/closing 102
Fuel filter (display message) 144
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 144
Fuel tank
Capacity 259
Problem (malfunction) 104
Fuse allocation chart 225
Fuse box
Battery case 226
Dashboard 225
Front-passenger footwell 225
Transmission tunnel 226
Fuse extractor 225
Fuses
Allocation chart 225
Before changing 225
Dashboard fuse box 225
Fuse allocation chart 225
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 225
Fuse box in the transmission tunnel 226
Important safety notes 224
In the battery case 226

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 189, 198
Frequencies 189
Important safety notes 193
Notes 189
Opening/closing the garage door 189, 197
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 189
Programming the remote control ... 194
Gasoline 259
Gear indicator (on-board computer) 144
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) 210
Genuine parts 25
Glove box 185
Google™ Local Search
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 247

H

Hazard warning lamps 82, 84
Head bags
Display message 144
Headlamps
Adding fluid to cleaning system 204
Cleaning 206, 209
Cleaning system (capacity) 263
Cleaning system (function) 82
Cleaning system (notes) 263
Fogging up 82
Head restraints
Adjusting 78
Installing/removing (rear) 78
Heating
see Climate control
Heating and air-conditioning system
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 94
Activating/deactivating heating system 94
Cooling with air dehumidification 94
defrosting the windows 94
Defrosting the windshield 94
Important safety notes 94
Increasing/reducing temperature 94
Overview 94
Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function 94
Setting the airflow 94
Switching rear window defroster on/off 94
High-beam headlamps
Display message 144
Switching on/off 83
Hill start assist 99

HOLD function
Display message 144
Function/notes 123
Home address
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Hood
Closing 201
Display message 144, 157
Important safety notes 200
Opening 201
Hydroplaning 106

I

Immobilizer 63
Increasing/reducing temperature (heating and air-conditioning system) 94
Instrument cluster
Overview 142
Instrument cluster lighting 142
Interior lighting
Automatic control 84
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 144
Manual control 84
Overview 84
Reading lamp 84
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 144
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 144
Internet
Calling up the carousel view 180
Conditions for access 179
Entering the URL 180
iPod®
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170

J

Jack
Pump lever 252
Storage location 212
Using 251
Jump starting (engine) 219

K

Key positions
SmartKey 97

L

Lap time (RACETIMER) 144
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 56
Level control (display message) 144
License plate lamp
Display message 144
License plate lamp (display message) 144
Lighting
Light switch 82
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off . 144
Cornering light function 84
Courtesy lights 84
Driving abroad 82
Fog lamps 83
Hazard warning lamps 82, 84
High beam flasher 83
High-beam headlamps 83
Low-beam headlamps 83
Parking lamps 83
Rear fog lamp 83
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 144
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 144
Standing lamps 83
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 144
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 144
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 144
Turn signals 83
see Replacing bulbs
Light sensor (display message) 144

LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 110
DISTRONIC PLUS 116
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 113
Limit speed
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 112
Load anchorage 187
Loading guidelines 184
Locking
From inside the vehicle (central locking button) 69
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 69
Emergency locking 69
From inside (central locking button) 69
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 144
Low-beam headlamps
Display message 144
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 82
Switching on/off 83
LOW RANGE
Display message 144
LOW RANGE off-road gear 130
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 78

M

M+S tires 230
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 206, 208
mbrace
Call priority 193
Display message 144
Emergency call 190
Important safety notes 189
MB info call button 192
Roadside Assistance button 191
Self-test 190
System 190
Mechanical key
Function/notes 67
General notes 67
Locking vehicle 69
Removing 67
Unlocking the driver's door 69
Memory card (audio) 144
Memory function 79
Message memory (on-board computer) 144, 145
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
Mounting wheels
Mounting a new wheel 252
Raising the vehicle 251
Removing a wheel 252
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 251
MP3
Operation 144
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
see separate operating instructions
Multicontour seat 78
Multifunction display
Function/notes 142
Permanent display 144
Multifunction steering wheel
Back button 144
Operating the on-board computer . 143
Overview 33
Music files
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 144
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
see separate operating instructions
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle . . 96

O

Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 53
Important safety notes 40
Odometer 144
Off-road
Differential locks 131
Off-road ABS 60
Off-road driving
Checklist 108
General information 106
Important safety notes 108
Off-road fording 107
Off-road system
4MATIC 124
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu 144
Assistance menu 144
Display messages 144
DISTRONIC PLUS 116
Factory settings submenu 144
Important safety notes 142
Lighting submenu 144
Menu overview 144
Message memory 144, 145
Message memory menu 144
Navigation menu 144
Operation 143
RACETIMER 144
Service menu 144
Standard display 144
Video DVD operation 144
Online and Internet functions
Ending the connection 180
Establishing/ending the connection 179
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 26
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 142
Overhead control panel 36
Override feature
Rear side windows 59

P

Paint code number 258
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 206, 208
Parcel net 185
Parking 104
Engaging park position 100
Important safety notes 104
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 79
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Applying 105
Display message 144, 148
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 83
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 127
Driving system 125
Function/notes 125
Important safety notes 125
Problem (malfunction) 128
Range of the sensors 125
Trailer towing 127
Warning display 126
Phone book
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 210
Power washers 206, 207
Programming
SmartKey 67
Program selector button 101
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 98

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 27

R

RACETIMER (on-board computer) 144
Radar sensor system
Activating/deactivating 144
Display message 144

Radio
Selecting a station 144
see separate operating instructions
Radio mode
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Radio-wave reception/ transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 26
Reading lamp 84
Rear bench seat
Folding forward 187
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 94
Rear door
Closing 71
Display message 157
Important safety notes 70
Opening 70
Rear fog lamp
Display message 144
Switching on/off 83
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seat bench
Folding into an upright position 187
Rear seats
Display message 144
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 206
Function/notes 128
Rear view camera (cleaning instructions) 210
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 79
Dipping (automatic) 79
Rear window defroster 94
Problem (malfunction) 94
Switching on/off 94
Rear window wiper
Switching on/off 88
Refueling
Fuel gauge 142
Important safety notes 101
Refueling process 102
see Fuel
Remote control
Programming (garage door opener) 189, 194
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes 85
Overview of bulb types 86
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 144
Residual heat
Switching on/off 94
Restraint systems
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Reversing lamps (display message) 144
Roof
Display message 144
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 210
Route (navigation)
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Route guidance (navigation) 144

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 53
Child restraint systems 53
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
SD memory card
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Search & Send
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Seat
Folding the front seat backrests forwards (EASY-ENTRY feature) 78
Seat backrest
Folding back 186
Seat belts
Adjusting the height 51
Belt force limiters 52
Cleaning 210
Correct usage 48

Display message 144
Emergency Tensioning Devices 52
Fastening 49
Fastening, front 50
Fastening in the rear, center 50
Important safety guidelines 47
Releasing 51
Special seat belt retractor 55
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 144
Warning lamp 158
Warning lamp (function) 52
Seat heating
Indicator lamp (malfunction) 79
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 78
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 78
Adjusting the head restraint 78
Cleaning the cover 210
Correct driver's seat position 76
Important safety notes 76
Multicontour seat 78
Storing settings (memory function) .. 79
Switching seat heating on/off 78
Switching seat ventilation on/off 78
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 206, 209
Service interval display
Displaying a service message (on-board computer) 205
Service menu (on-board computer) . 144
Service products
Brake fluid 261
Coolant (engine) 262
Engine oil 261
Fuel 258
Important safety notes 258
Notes 258
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 261
Washer fluid 263
Setting a speed limit
see SPEEDTRONIC
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 144
Menu overview 174
On-board computer 144
Setting the air distribution 94
Setting the airflow 94
Setting the date/time format
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Setting the language
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Setting the time
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
SETUP (on-board computer) 144
Shift ranges 101
Side marker lamp (display message) 144
Side marker lamps (changing bulbs) . 86
Side windows
Cleaning 206
Important safety information 71
Opening/closing 71
Opening/closing (all) 71
Opening/closing (front) 71
Overview 71
Troubleshooting 71
SIRIUS services
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Ski rack 189
Sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 71
Opening/closing 72
Operating manually 72
SmartKey
Changing the battery 68
Changing the programming 67
Checking the battery 68
Convenience opening feature 71
Display message 144
Door central locking/unlocking 66
Important safety notes 66
Loss 69
Malfunction 69
Mechanical key 67
Overview 66
Problem (malfunction) 69
Starting the engine 98
SMS
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Snow chains 230

Sockets
Front-passenger footwell 189
Points to observe before use 189
Trunk 189
Soft top
Cleaning 206
SOS
see mbrace
Spare fuses 225
Spare wheel
Mounting 249
Notes/data 255
Spare wheel bracket at the rear 213
Stainless-steel spare hub cap 213
Specialist workshop 27
Special seat belt retractor 51
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
In the Instrument cluster 142
Segments 142
Selecting the unit of measurement 144
see Instrument cluster
SPEEDTRONIC
Display message 144
Selecting 113
Variable 112
SRS
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 144, 149
Introduction 40
Warning lamp 164
Warning lamp (function) 40
Standing lamps
Display message 144
Switching on/off 83
Starting the engine
Important safety notes 98
Steering (display message) 144, 157
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 79
Buttons (on-board computer) 143
Important safety notes 79
Paddle shifters 101
Steering wheel heating 79
Storing settings (memory function) .. 79
Steering wheel (cleaning instructions) 210
Steering wheel paddle shifters 101
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 144
Stowage areas 185
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 185
Center console 185
Cup holders 189
Display message) 144
Door stowage compartment 185
Glove box 185
Important safety information 185
Summer tires 230
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 144
Suspension tuning
SETUP (on-board computer) 144
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 94
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 64
Systems settings (COMAND)
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170

T

Tachometer 142
Tailgate
Display message 144
Opening dimensions 264
Tail lamps
Display message 144
see Lights
Tank content
Fuel gauge 142
Technical data
Capacities 258
Tires 253
Tires/wheels 253
Trailer loads 266
Vehicle data 264
Wheels 253

TELEAID
Call priority 193
Emergency call 190
Important safety notes 189
MB info call button 192
Roadside Assistance button 191
Self-test 190
System 190
Telephone
Accepting a call 144
Display message 144
Number from the phone book 144
Redialing 144
Rejecting/ending a call 144
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Telephone compartment 185
Temperature
Coolant 142
Coolant (on-board computer) 144
Engine oil (on-board computer) 144
Outside temperature 142
Theft deterrent systems
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 64
Immobilizer 63
Tilt/sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Time
see separate operating instructions
Timing (RACETIMER) 144
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 234
Checking manually 234
Display message 144, 155
Maximum 233
Notes 232
Recommended 230
Table (single tires) 231
Tire pressure monitoring system
Checking the tire pressure electronically 236
Function/notes 234
Restarting 236
Warning lamp 167
Warning message 236
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 248
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 247
Bar (definition) 247
Changing a wheel 249
Characteristics 246
Checking 229
Definition of terms 247
Direction of rotation 250
Display message 144, 155
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 249
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 246
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 247
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 247
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 247
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 247
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 248
Important safety notes 228
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 247
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 248
Labeling (overview) 243
Load bearing index (definition) 249
Load index 245
Load index (definition) 248
M+S tires 230
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 248
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 248
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 248
Maximum tire load 246
Maximum tire load (definition) 248
Optional equipment weight (definition) 249
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 248
Replacing 249
Service life 230
Sidewall (definition) 249
Speed rating (definition) 247
Storing 250
Structure and characteristics (definition) 247

Technical data 253
Temperature 242
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 249
Tire bead (definition) 249
Tire pressure (definition) 248
Tire pressures (recommended) 247
Tire size (data) 253
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 243
Tire tread 229
Tire tread (definition) 248
Total load limit (definition) 249
Traction 242
Traction (definition) 249
Tread wear 242
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 249
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 241
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 247
Unladen weight (definition) 248
Wear indicator (definition) 249
Wheel rim (definition) 247
see Flat tire

Top Tether 57

Towing
Important safety guidelines 221
In the event of malfunctions 224

Towing a trailer
7-pin connector 140
Axle load, permissible 266
Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps 140
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 206
Coupling up a trailer 138
Decoupling a trailer 139
Driving tips 134
Installing the ball coupling 137
Lights display message 144
Mounting dimensions 265
Power supply 140
Trailer loads 266
Trailer tow hitch 265

Towing away
With both axles on the ground 223

Towing eye
Front 222
Rear 222

Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 224
Important safety notes 221

Traffic reports
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170

Trailer
Display message 144

Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer

Trailer loads
Technical data 266

Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 140

Trailer tow hitch
Ball position 266

Trailer towing
ESP® 63
PARKTRONIC 127
Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 140

Transfer case
General notes 129
Shifting 130
Shifting (general notes) 130
Shifting (important safety notes) ... 130
Shifting to neutral 131
Shift range 129
Switching off the off-road gear ratio 130
Switching on the off-road gear ratio 130

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transmission positions 101

Transporting the vehicle 223

Traveling uphill
Brow of hill 106
Driving downhill 106
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 106

Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 210

Trip computer (on-board computer) 144

Trip odometer
Calling up 144

Turn signals
Display message 144
Switching on/off 83
TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition) 249
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 69
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 69

V

Variable SPEEDTRONIC
Function/notes 112
Vehicle
Correct use 27
Data acquisition 27
Display message 144, 157
Equipment 26
Limited Warranty 27
Loading 237
Locking (in an emergency) 69
Locking (SmartKey) 66
Lowering 253
Parking for a long period 106
Pulling away 98
Raising 251
Securing from rolling away 251
Towing away 221
Tow-starting 221
Transporting 223
Unlocking (in an emergency) 69
Unlocking (SmartKey) 66
Vehicle data 264
Vehicle data 264
Vehicle data (off-road driving)
Approach/departure angle 265
Fording depth 264
Maximum gradient climbing ability 265
Vehicle dimensions 264
Vehicle emergency locking 69
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 258
Vehicle level (display message) 144
Vehicle tool kit 212
Ventilation
Setting the airflow 94
Video
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Video (DVD) 144
VIN 258
Voice Control System
see Separate operating instructions

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 160
Brakes 159
Coolant 165
Cruise control 110
Distance warning 166
DISTRONIC PLUS 166
ESP® 162
ESP® OFF 163
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 116
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 113
Overview 32
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 44
Seat belt 158
SRS 164
Tire pressure monitor 167
Warning triangle 212
Washer fluid
Display message 144
Weather display (COMAND)
see also Digital Operator's Manual 170
Wheel bolt tightening torque 253
Wheels
Changing a wheel 249
Checking 229
Cleaning 206, 208
Cleaning (warning) 250
Important safety notes 228
Interchanging/changing 249
Mounting a new wheel 252
Mounting a wheel 250
Overview 228
Removing a wheel 252
Storing 250

Technical data 253
Tightening torque 253
Wheel size/tire size 253
Window curtain air bag
Display message 150
Operation 44
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (cleaning instructions) 209
Windshield
Defrosting 94
Windshield heating 94
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 204
Filling capacity 263
Notes 263
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 89
Rear window wiper 88
Replacing the wiper blades 88
Switching on/off 87
Winter driving
Slippery road surfaces 106
Snow chains 230
Winter operation
General notes 230
Winter tires
M+S tires 230
Wiper blades
Cleaning 206, 209
Important safety notes 88
Replacing 88
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 210

Introduction

In addition to the printed Operator's Manual, the vehicle document wallet also contains further operating instructions, such as:

- Digital Operator's Manual on CD
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

The printed Operator's Manual gives you a fast, concise overview of your vehicle's most important functions.

You can also access the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND. If you have further questions that are not covered in the printed Operator's Manual, please consult the Digital Operator's Manual.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. It works without connecting to the Internet.

In the following sections you will find further information about:

- how to install the Digital Operator's Manual on your COMAND (▷ page 21)
- how to access and operate the Digital Operator's Manual
- the differing access options from the basic menu

There are three options for accessing via the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Visual search
- Keyword search
- Contents

Installation

Check whether or not the Digital Operator's Manual has already been installed. To do so, call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND as follows:

▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the 🌐 symbol from the menu bar in the COMAND display and press ⟲ to confirm.

▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and confirm with ⟲.

There are two possibilities:

1. The Digital Operator's Manual is installed. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

2. The Digital Operator's Manual is not installed. The following message appears: `The Operator's Manual has not yet been installed. Please insert the correct disc.`

If the Digital Operator's Manual has not yet been installed, you have the option of installing it yourself. You will find the installation CD required in the vehicle document wallet.

The duration of the installation process may vary.

The installation process takes approximately five minutes. This timespan only applies if you install the Digital Operator's Manual while the vehicle is at a standstill and no other COMAND functions are in use at the time. The duration of the installation process may increase accordingly if other COMAND functions such as navigation or telephony are in use at the time.

If you encounter any problems during installation, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ **To install the Digital Operator's Manual:** stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

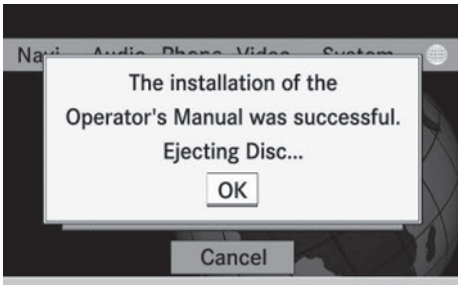
▶ Switch on COMAND.

▶ Insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive.

▶ Follow the installation steps on the COMAND display.

ⓘ If the check was not successful, a message appears, e.g. `The Operator's`

`Manual is not supported by the system. Ejecting disc...` Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



▶ **When the installation has been completed:** confirm ejection of the installation CD using the COMAND controller.

ⓘ **Canceling the installation:** you can cancel the installation of the Digital Operator's Manual during the installation process. The installation can be continued at a later date. To do this, simply insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive again and follow the installation instructions, as described above.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

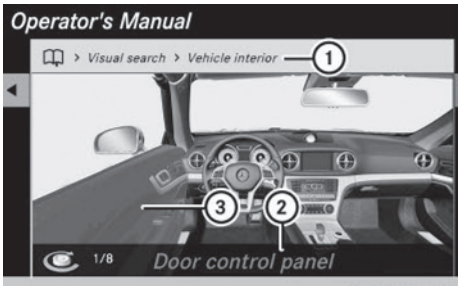
▶ Press the ON control knob on COMAND. COMAND switches on. The previously selected menu appears after a warning message.

▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the symbol in the menu bar and confirm with ⊛.

▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and confirm with ⊛.
The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select "Interior" on the section heading page.



① Topic bar
② Selected section heading
③ Active vehicle component

▶ Turn ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components.
Individual vehicle elements are highlighted in red. Just one vehicle component per view is highlighted.

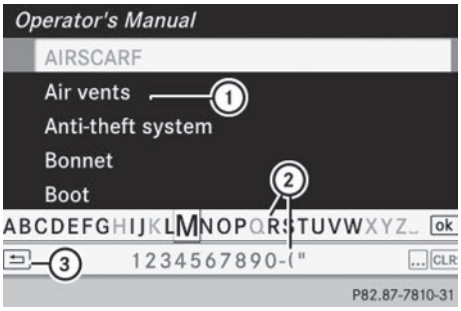
▶ To confirm the currently selected section, press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

After you have selected a section, one of the following happens:

- you go straight to the corresponding section in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- a list opens up with further, in-depth headings that you can select using the COMAND controller.
- you go down a level to the visual search. You can refine your search here by turning the COMAND controller and selecting individual vehicle elements which are highlighted in red ③.

Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to perform a keyword search using character entry. A detailed description of character entry can be found in the section "COMAND" under the heading "Phone book - entering characters".

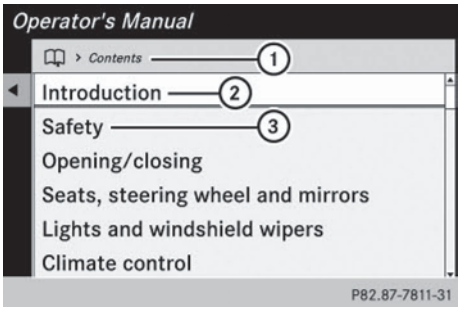


① Selection list of available keywords
② Character bar
③ Back button

▶ **To enter a keyword:** turn ◎ or slide ◎ the COMAND controller to select a character.
▶ To confirm the character, press ◎ the COMAND controller.
Selection list ① is then filtered.
▶ Select characters in the same way until COMAND jumps automatically to selection list ①.
Alternatively, you can call up selection list ① by pressing OK.

Contents

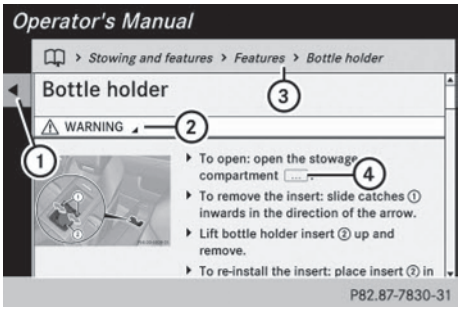
In the contents, the topics are listed in the same order as in the printed Operator's Manual. You can select a section and then a subsection.



① Topic bar
② Currently selected section in the contents
③ Section not currently selected in the contents

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎ the COMAND controller to select the desired section.
▶ To confirm the selection, press ◎ the COMAND controller.
A further selection list with the corresponding subsection opens.
▶ Select the corresponding subsection in the same way.

Operation



Example: page display
① Back button
② Hidden warning
③ Topic bar
④ Link to a continuing chapter

- **To navigate within a contents page:** turn ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller to scroll the text up and down.
- **To navigate away from the contents page:** slide ←◎ the COMAND controller to the left and select back button ①.
  The previous page opens.

or

- Slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller upwards to select topic bar ②.
- Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ↑◎↓ ←◎→ the COMAND controller to select the desired section or sub-section.
  The selected topic bar opens including all the subsections.
- **To select link ④:** when scrolling through a text, the cursor jumps to links automatically. When you have selected a link, press ◎ the COMAND controller.
  The desired contents page opens.
- **To open up warning notes, environmental notes and malfunction information:** when scrolling through the text, the cursor jumps automatically to the drop-down warnings, environmental information and malfunction information. When you have selected the note, press ◎ the COMAND controller.
  The warning note, environmental note or malfunction information opens up on the same page.
- **To navigate away from the Digital Operator's Manual:** press the ⮌ button.
  The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.
- Press the ⮌ button again.

or

- Slide ↓◎ the COMAND controller down, select the Exit field and press ◎ to confirm.
  The overview of COMAND functions opens.
- **Switching functions from the Digital Operator's Manual to COMAND using the function button:** press the RADIO, TEL, DISC or NAVI buttons in COMAND.
  The desired menu opens.
- **To go back to the Digital Operator's Manual:** use the COMAND controller to select the 🌐 symbol in the menu bar and press ◎ to confirm.
  The last page called up in the Digital Operator's Manual is opened.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the "Digital Operator's Manual" function is switched off while you are driving.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and

accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 258).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from some of the descriptions or illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

The Operator's Manual and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tampering with the electronic components, their software or wiring can render the operating permit invalid.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the

party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace (Canada: TELE AID), data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

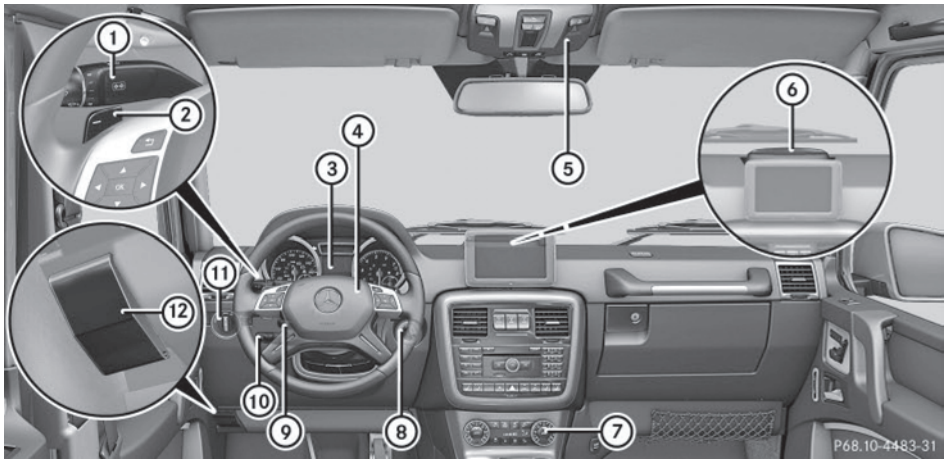
This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access these data and submit them:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please check your mbrace (Canada: TELE AID) purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

Dashboard 30
Instrument cluster 31
Multifunction steering wheel 33
Center console 34
Overhead control panel 36
Door control panel 37

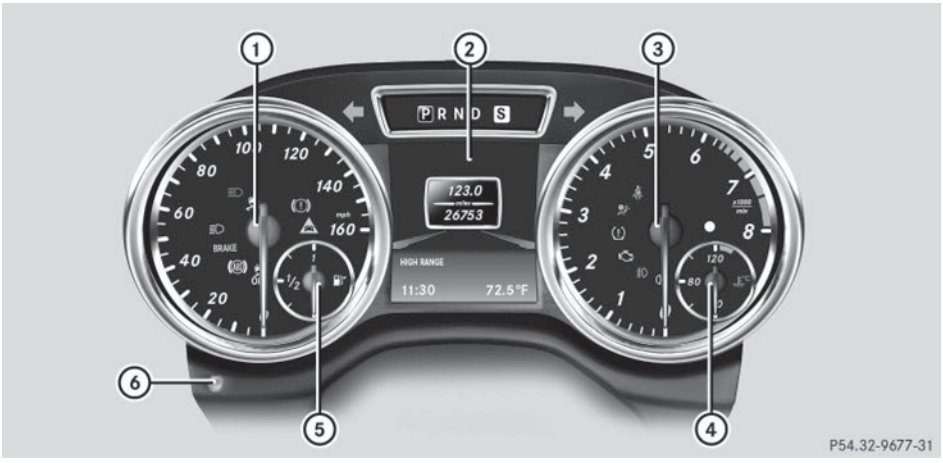
Dashboard



	Function	Page
①	Combination switch	83
②	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
③	Instrument cluster	142
④	Horn	
⑤	Overhead control panel	36
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	125
⑦	Climate control systems	92
⑧	Ignition lock	97
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel	79
⑩	Cruise control lever	110
⑪	Light switch	82
⑫	Opens the hood	201

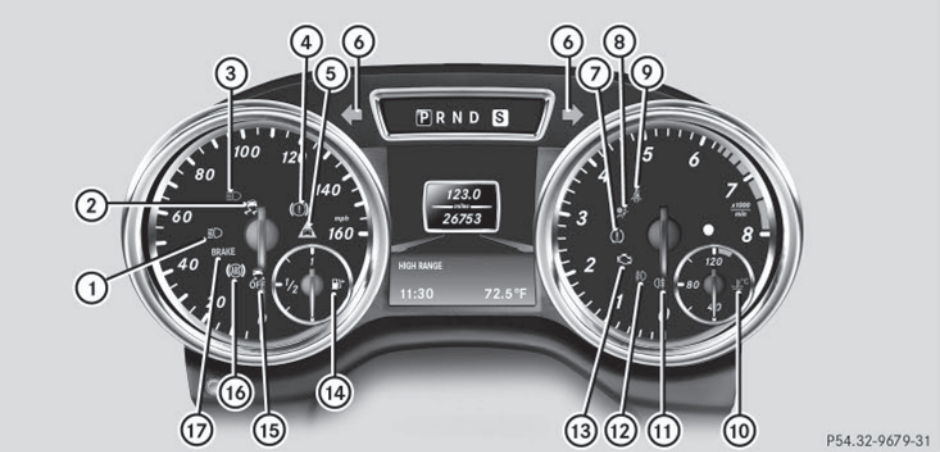
Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	142
②	Multifunction display	142
③	Tachometer	142
④	Coolant temperature display	142
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting control	142

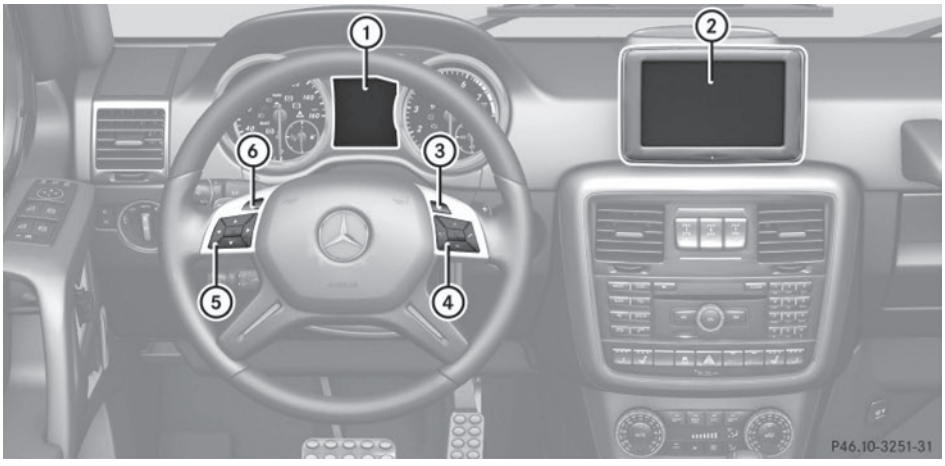
Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	Low-beam headlamps	83
②	ESP®	162
③	High-beam headlamps	83
④	Brakes (yellow)	159
⑤	Distance warning	166
⑥	Turn signals	83
⑦	Tire pressure monitor	167
⑧	SRS	164
⑨	Seat belt	158

	Function	Page
⑩	Coolant	165
⑪	Rear fog lamp	83
⑫	Front fog lamps	83
⑬	Check Engine	
⑭	Reserve fuel	
⑮	ESP® OFF	162
⑯	ABS	160
⑰	Brakes (red) BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	159

Multifunction steering wheel

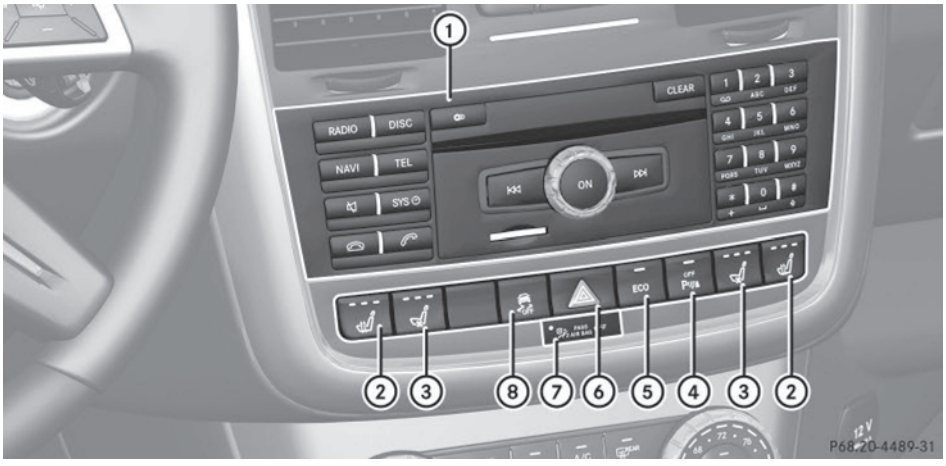


	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	
②	COMAND display	
③	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute	

	Function	Page
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selections and hides messages	
⑥	Back Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	

Center console

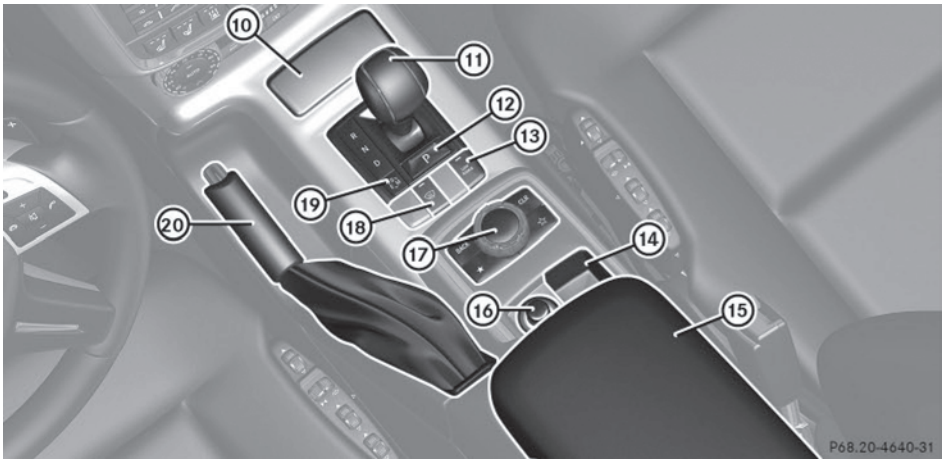
Center console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Audio system; see the separate operating instructions COMAND	
②	Seat heating	78
③	Seat ventilation	78
④	PARKTRONIC	125

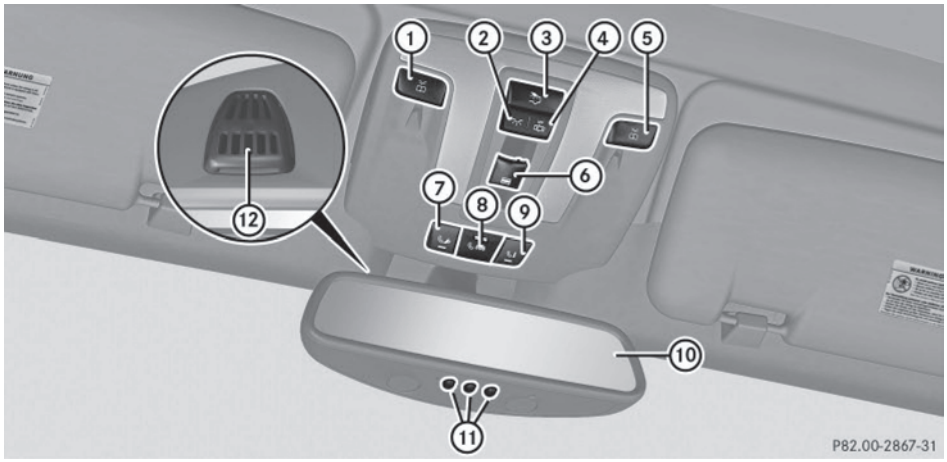
	Function	Page
⑤	ECO ECO start/stop function	99
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	82
⑦	Indicator lamp	
⑧	ESP®	61

Center console, lower section



	Function	Page
⑩	Stowage compartment/ ashtray	189
⑪	Automatic transmission selector lever	100
⑫	Selects park position	100
⑬	LOW RANGE Selects/deselects LOW RANGE off-road gear	130
⑭	Stowage compartment	
⑮	Opens/closes the stowage compartment	185
⑯	Cigarette lighter	189
⑰	Audio controller, see the separate operating instructions COMAND controller	
⑱	Switches the windshield heating on/off	94
⑲	Selects the drive program	101
⑳	Parking brake	105

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	84
②	Switches the front interior lighting on	84
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	84
④	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	84
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	84
⑥	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	72
⑦	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	191

	Function	Page
⑧	SOS button (mbrace system)	190
⑨	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	192
⑩	Rear-view mirror	79
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	189
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System[1]	

[1] The Voice Control System is only available in combination with COMAND. Observe the additional operating instructions.

Door control panel

	Function	Page
①	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	59
②	Opens/closes the side windows	71
③	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	79

	Function	Page
④	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel (memory function)	79
⑤	Adjusts the seats	78
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	69
⑦	Opens the door	69

Useful information 40
Occupant safety 40
Children in the vehicle 53
Driving safety systems 59
Theft deterrent locking system 63

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to the restraint system, may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- Air bag system components with:
  - The  indicator lamp
  - Front-passenger seat with BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are always deployed in an accident.

ⓘ Observe the additional information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 53).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS consists of:

- SRS warning lamps 
- Air bags
- Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) for seat belts
- Seat belt force limiter

SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain

- frontal impacts (front air bags)
- side impacts (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither harmful to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the window curtain air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the window curtain air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible

▷▷

child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is installed properly. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the front passenger front air bag.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly, and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

⚠ WARNING

The service life of the air bag is limited to 15 years. After a maximum of 15 years, have the air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection if the vehicle rolls over.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Front air bags

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 41).

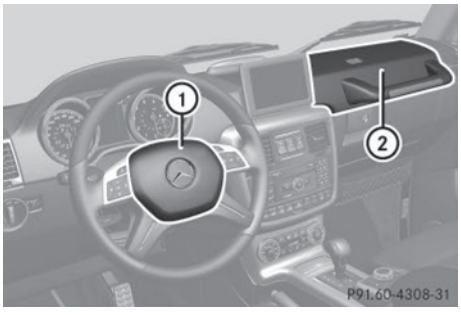
⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology which disables the front-passenger air bag if the system recognizes that the front-passenger seat is empty .

If the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or young person and the  indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger air

bag is disabled. If the front-passenger seat is recognized as empty, the air bag control unit will not deploy the front-passenger air bag in the event of a collision.

Ask your passenger to sit correctly on the front-passenger seat in an upright position until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not go out, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head, neck and chest.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used

If the vehicle rolls over, the front air bags are generally not deployed. If the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front air bags are deployed.

Your vehicle is equipped with a dual-stage driver's air bag and a single-stage front-passenger front air bag. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the driver's air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front-passenger front air bag, however, is immediately filled with the maximum amount of propellant gas. The driver's air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The lighter the front passenger, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for triggering the front-passenger front air bag.

The front air bags will not deploy in impacts with vehicle deceleration or acceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Front-passenger front air bag ② will only deploy if:

- the front-passenger seat is occupied
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is not lit (▷ page 44)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

The front-passenger air bag is automatically activated and deactivated. Both driver and passenger should always check whether the front-passenger air bag is activated or deactivated.

The deployment of the driver's air bag does not mean that the front-passenger air bag will also deploy. If the system recognizes that the front-passenger seat is empty, the front-passenger air bag does not deploy even if the impact fulfills the criteria and the driver's air bag has deployed.

If the system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds if:

- you turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- the engine is running and then you switch it off.

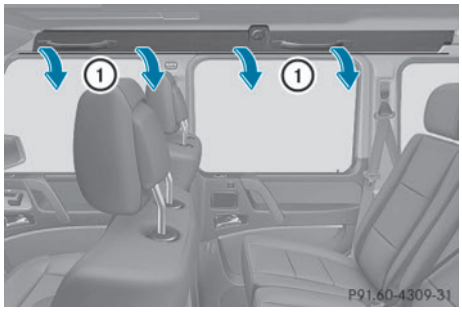
This indicates the operational readiness of the front-passenger air bag.

Note that objects placed on the front-passenger seat may cause the system to recognize the seat as occupied. This can result in the deployment of the front-passenger air bag if the impact fulfills the specified criteria. If the  indicator lamp lights up, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled and will not be deployed in certain situations. If the  indicator lamp does not light up, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled and can be deployed.

Window curtain air bags

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 41).



Window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).

Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- if the vehicle rolls over and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

How the air bag deactivation system works

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is installed properly. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a BabySmart™ compatible rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp every time you use a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

⚠ WARNING

The BabySmart™ air bag disabling system ONLY works with specially adapted child restraint systems. It does not work with child restraint systems that are not compatible with BabySmart™.

Never place anything between the seat cushion and the child restraint system (e.g. a cushion), as this reduces the effectiveness of the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. The underside of the child restraint system must lie against the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. In the event of an accident, an incorrectly installed child restraint system could injure the child instead of offering protection.

▷▷

Observe the manufacturer's instructions when installing special child restraint systems.

Your vehicle is equipped with a BabySmart™ system.

Special child restraint systems which are compatible with BabySmart™ are necessary for deactivating the front-passenger air bag. When the special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is installed correctly and is recognized by the sensor system in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger air bag is deactivated. In this case, PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. If you have any questions regarding the special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint systems, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① does not light up.

The system does not disable:

- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Device

System self-test

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave any switched on notebooks, mobile phones, electronic tags (e.g. a ski pass) or similar electronic devices on the front-passenger seat. Signals emitted from such devices can interfere with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. Such interference can lead to the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not lighting up during the self-test.

If the SRS SRS warning lamp and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously in the instrument cluster, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger air bag could deploy without cause, or may fail to deploy in the event of an accident.

Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up when the SmartKey is turned to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after approximately six seconds.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up or is always lit, then the system is malfunctioning. Have the BabySmart™ system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before transporting a child on the front-passenger seat.

For further information, see "Problems with air bag deactivation system" (▷ page 47).

Problems with the air bag deactivation system

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit.	A special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is mounted on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger air bag is therefore disabled.
	There is no BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system mounted on the front-passenger seat. The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or remain lit when a BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is installed on the front-passenger seat.	The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child restraint system. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up, have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the air bag deactivation system has been repaired.

Seat belts

Important safety notes

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ WARNING

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced and the anchorages checked.

Only use seat belts that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Never tamper with seat belts. This can result in the unintended deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the failure to deploy when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts, as this may severely weaken them. In the event of a collision, they may be unable to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, all U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 53) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle, as well as on child restraint systems.

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

CORRECT USE OF SEAT BELTS

- Seat belts only work properly if they are fastened correctly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- All occupants should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, even if the vehicle overturns. The restraint system installed is equipped with SRS (driver's air bag, front-passenger air bag, window curtain air bags), belt tensioners and belt force limiters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to occupants who are wearing their seat belts correctly, in certain frontal impacts (front air bags and belt tensioners) and side impacts (window curtain air bags and belt tensioners) which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never route the shoulder section of the seat belt under your arm, across your neck or anywhere other than across your shoulder. In the event of a frontal impact, your body would be moved too far forward. This would increase the risk of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would then apply excessive force to the ribs or abdomen which could cause severe internal injuries to organs such as the liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the upper part of the belt is as close as possible to the

center of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never route the belt under the shoulder. The height of the belt outlet can be altered to ensure correct usage.

- The lap belt should be routed as low as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is routed across the abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in the event of an impact.
- Never route the seat belt over rigid or fragile objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc, as this could cause injuries.
- Always ensure that the seat belt is routed correctly. This is particularly important if you are wearing loose clothing.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never use a seat belt to restrain more than one person or route the belt around additional objects.
- Never wear seat belts when they are twisted. Otherwise, in the event of an impact, the full width of the seat belt is unavailable to distribute the force of the impact. The twisted seat belt routed across your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also wear a three-point seat belt. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. across your hips; not across your abdomen.
- The seat backrest should be set as close to vertical as possible.
- Check the seat belt during the journey in order to make sure that it is correctly positioned.
- Never rest your feet on the dashboard or the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure an infant restraint system, child restraint system or a child on a booster seat, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Fastening seat belts

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

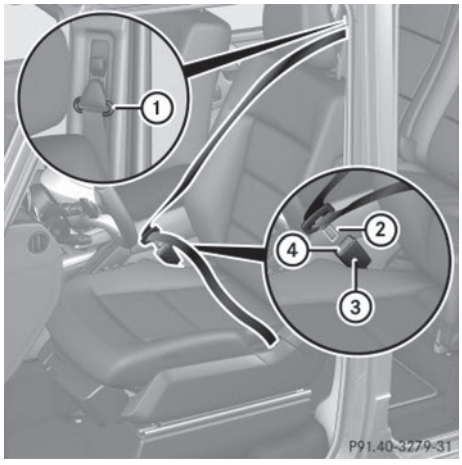
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is installed properly. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

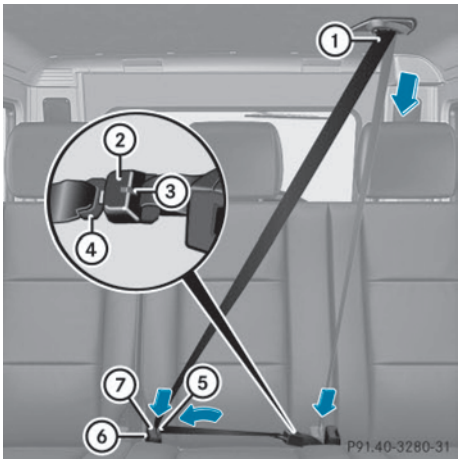
Three-point seat belt, front



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 76).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 51).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Further information on releasing the seat belts with release button ④(▷ page 51).

Three-point seat belt in the rear, center



① Bracket for seat belt tongues
② Belt buckle for fixed belt tongue
③ Release button for fixed belt tongue
④ Fixed belt tongue
⑤ Belt buckle for moveable belt tongue
⑥ Release button for moveable belt tongue
⑦ Moveable belt tongue

- ▶ Pull both seat belt tongues ④ and ⑦ from bracket ①.

- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage fixed seat belt tongue ④ in buckle ②.

- ▶ Pull movable seat belt tongue ⑦ and route the seat belt across your body. Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage movable seat belt tongue ⑦ in buckle ⑤.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

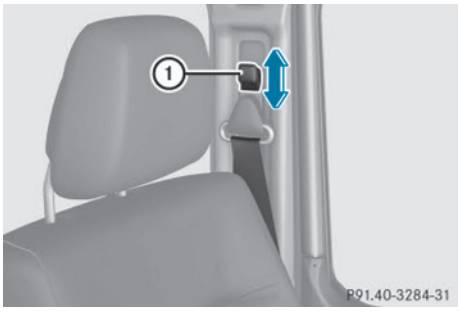
Further information on releasing the seat belts with release buttons ⑥ and ③(▷ page 51).

Special seat belt retractor

All seat belts in the vehicle with the exception of the driver's are equipped with a special seat belt retractor, to which a child restraint system can be secured. For further information on the "special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 55).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the belt height on the driver's and front-passenger seat, as well as on the outer rear seats.



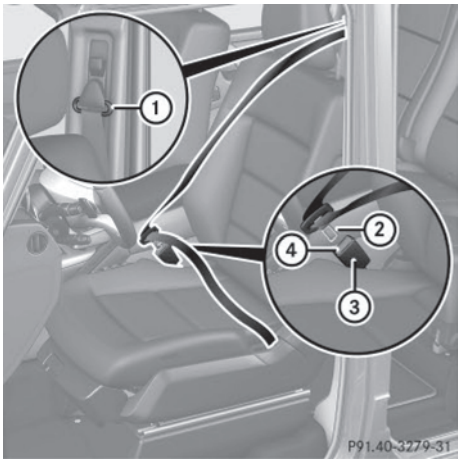
Adjust the height so that the upper part of the seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** draw belt sash guide release ① forwards and hold it.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door,

the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



▶ Press release button ④ of buckle ③ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out once the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver and/or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts after the engine has been started, an additional warning tone sounds. This warning tone switches off after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after six seconds, the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:

- the seat belt warning lamp remains illuminated as long as either the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened
- and if vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt warning lamp lights up. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front-passenger seat belt has been fastened.

If the driver or front-passenger seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt warning lamps light up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front-passenger seat belt has still not been fastened after 60 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

ⓘ Further information about the seat belt warning lamp (▷ page 158).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety instructions. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! If the co-driver's seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the co-driver's seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

▶ In order to ensure that the pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices have not been triggered, always have the seat belts checked after an accident.
If the Emergency Tensioning Devices have been triggered, they must be replaced.

The seat belts for the front seats and rear outer seats are equipped with Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs on the driver's and front-passenger seat consist of pyrotechnic belt buckle tensioners and belt anchor installation tensioners that are triggered together. The belt buckle tensioner is mounted on the B-pillar and the belt anchor installation is mounted on the side of the seat. After deploying, both tensioners must always be replaced.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when activated, are employed to help reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

The front seat belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 40).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side

The Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident, if:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction
- in certain situations where the vehicle rolls over, the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever

▷▷

possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the front passenger front air bag when it is installed properly. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not the face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster seat.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

We recommend that all infants and children be properly restrained using the infant or child restraint systems at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Always use a child restraint system that is compatible with BabySmart™ on the front-passenger seat.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, all U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children must be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All infant or child restraint systems must comply with the U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

▶ Secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.

▶ Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 53).

⚠ WARNING

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button on the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Guide the seat belt tongue into the belt outlet.
  The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 53).

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install the child restraint system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Attach the child restraint system to both securing rings.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system could come loose during an accident and seriously or even fatally injure the child.

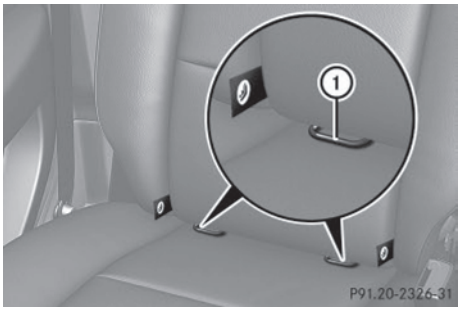
Child restraint systems or child seat securing rings that are malfunctioning or damaged as the result of a collision must be replaced.

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both securing rings

Secure non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.



① Securing ring

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.
- ▶ When an LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is installed, make sure that the center seat belt in the rear compartment is fully functional and can move freely.

Top Tether

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 53).

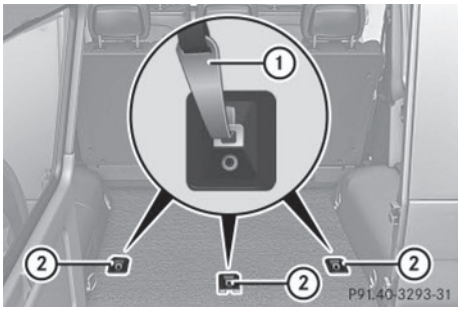
⚠ WARNING

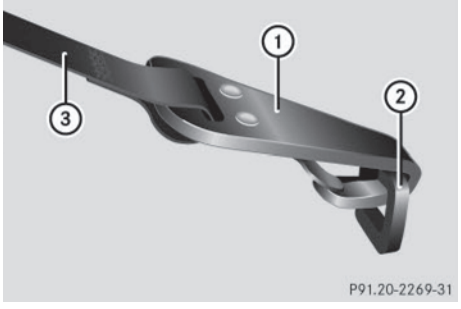
Always engage the rear seat backrests in an upright position before installing the Top Tether belt. Push and pull the rear seat backrests to check whether they are engaged correctly. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold. The child seat would no longer be supported properly or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Only use the described top tether anchorage rings for the respective child seat. Other lashing eyelets could tear in case of an accident. Make sure the top tether straps are not crossed or twisted and the hook is attached and closed properly.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between a child restraint system, secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount, and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further.





- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (▷ page 188).
- ▶ Move the head restraint upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Attach Top Tether hook ① to Top Tether anchorage ② on the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ① of Top Tether belt ③ into Top Tether anchorage ②.

Make sure that:

- Top Tether hook ① is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown.
- Top Tether belt ③ is not twisted.

▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ③ is not twisted.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ Move head restraint back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 78). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

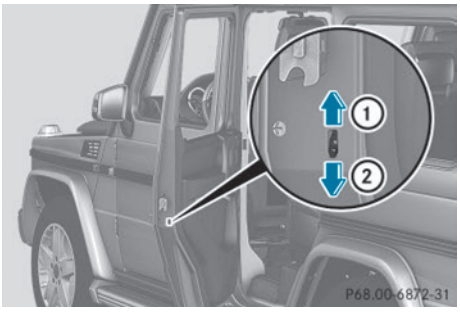
Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.



▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

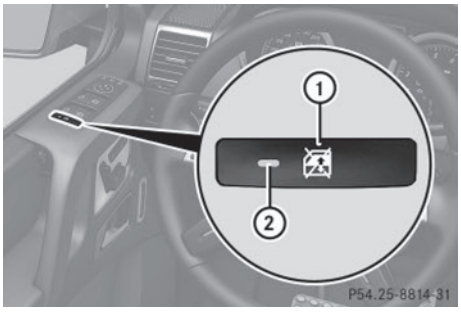
▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- Adaptive brake lights
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- Trailer stabilization

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The ABS, the BAS, and the ESP® switch off when the differential locks are switched on. When the ABS, the BAS, and the ESP® are switched off

- wheels may lock during hard braking
- steering capabilities are reduced
- braking distance is increased
- vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is increased

Make sure the differential locks are switched on at all times except when driving off-road for example. Switch on the differential locks immediately when returning from off-road driving.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible if there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 228).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

Provided that the differential locks are not active, ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

The yellow ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

If the **LOW RANGE** shift range is selected by the transfer case, (▷ page 130), an ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

At speeds below 37 mph (60 km/h), the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Adaptive brake lights

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 30 mph (50 km/h) or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic traveling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h) to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. If you drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h), the hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 82).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

❗ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction. Traction is the power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 162) and any display messages that appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 144).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ⓘ If differential locks are switched on, ABS, BAS and ESP® switch themselves off automatically.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

▶ If appropriate for the driving conditions, engage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (▷ page 130).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

At speeds above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), traction control is no longer active.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ① until the OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To activate:** press button ① until the OFF warning lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

ⓘ **Vehicles with the ECO start/stop function:** the ECO start/stop function automatically switches the engine off when the vehicle comes to a stop. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.

- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- and are driving above 37 mph (60 km/h) (on AMG vehicles above 62 mph (100 km/h)), ESP® still intervenes when one wheel reaches its grip limit even though it is switched off.

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

ⓘ If you have switched off ESP®, it switches on again automatically at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) (on AMG vehicles above 62 mph (100 km/h)) or if you have exceeded a certain lateral acceleration.

Trailer stabilization

⚠ **WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 37 mph (60 km/h).

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 59).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 160) as well as display messages (▷ page 144).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE provides increased braking safety. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 123) and hill start assist (▷ page 99).

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

▶ **To activate:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

ⓘ If you then do not open a door or the rear door, the alarm system switches back on again after approximately 40 seconds.

▶ **To stop the alarm:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the mechanical key
- the rear door
- the hood

The alarm is also triggered if:

- the position of the vehicle is changed.
- a window is smashed.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Tele Aid system automatically initiates a call to the Customer Assistance center. The mbrace emergency call system initiates the call if:

- you have subscribed to the Tele Aid service.
- the Tele Aid service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.

Useful information 66
SmartKey 66
Doors 69
Rear door 70
Side windows 71
Sliding sunroof 71

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

SmartKey functions

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

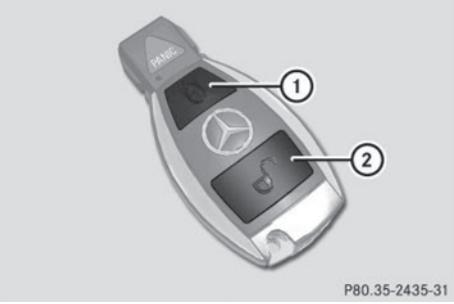
- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- shift the manual transmission into neutral.
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the rear door
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 144).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 144).

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Mechanical key

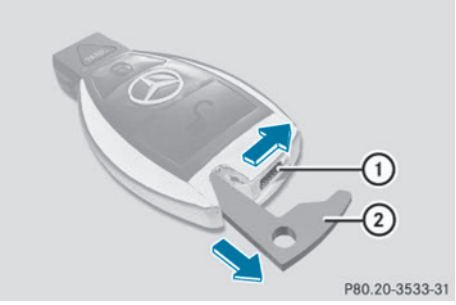
General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the rear door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 64).

▶ **To end the alarm:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

▷▷

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

If battery check lamp ① does not light up during the test, the battery is discharged.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 68).

ⓘ You can get a battery in any qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

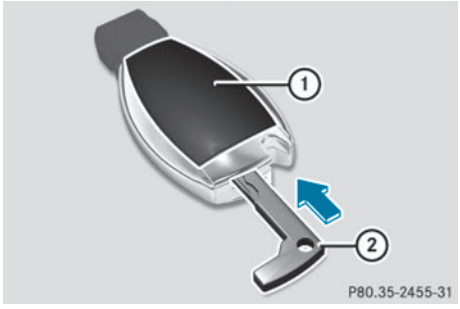
ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

Replacing the battery

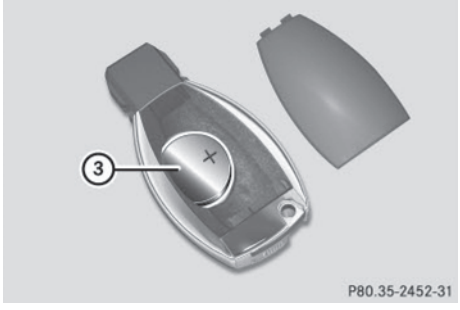
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 67).



▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. Do not hold the cover closed while doing so.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature

- Power closing feature
- Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)
- Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)
- Opening and closing the rear door (G-Class long-wheelbase version)
- Opening and closing the tailgate (G-Class Cabriolet)

Rear door

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

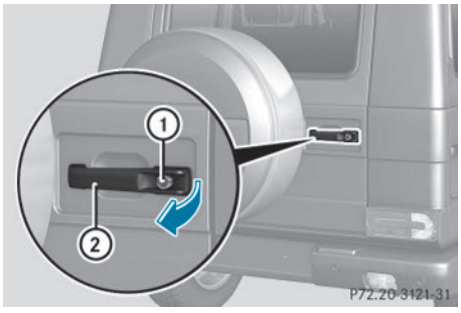
! The tailgate swings out to the side when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance.

i Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, you could lock yourself out.

Opening

You can only open the rear door after unlocking it first.

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.



▶ Press release button ① and pull door handle ②.

▶ Open the rear door.

Closing

▶ Push the rear door closed from outside the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Opening and closing all side windows

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects are trapped between the side window and the door frame.

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

ⓘ If a side window no longer opens or closes due to a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

❗ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

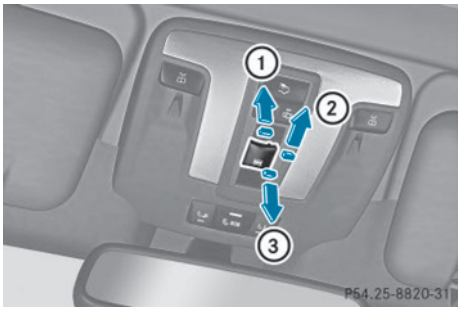
Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

❗ If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

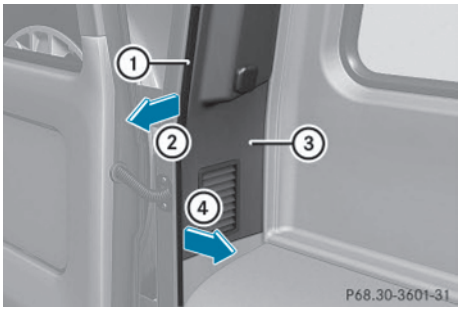
③ To close/lower

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2**(▷ page 97) in the ignition.
- ▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- ▶ **To open automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. The sliding sunroof opens completely.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the switch again.

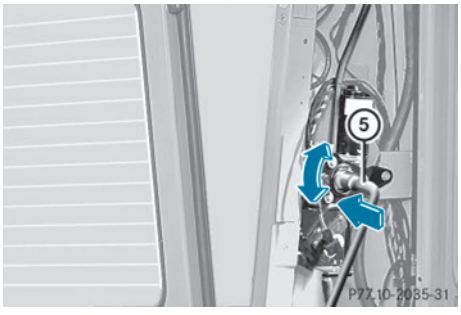
i When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

Operating the sliding sunroof manually

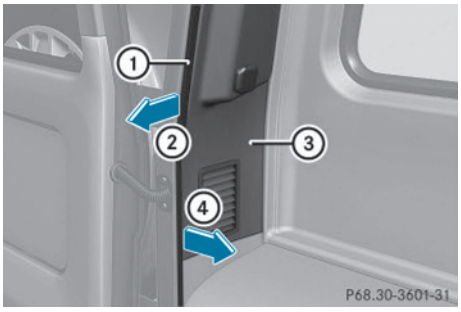
The actuator is located in the cargo compartment, on the left-hand side behind the rear wall trim.

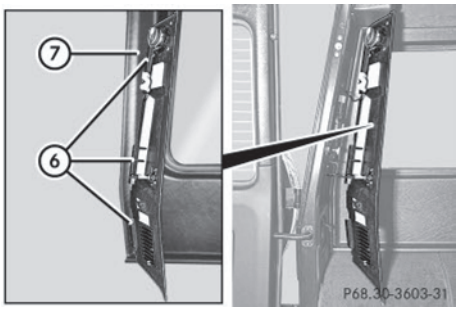


- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Pull off edge protection ① from the door pillar in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Pull away rear panel trim ③ as far as necessary in the direction of arrow ④ until the electrical connections can be accessed.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim ③ completely.



- ▶ Take lug wrench ⑤ out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 212).
- ▶ Place lug wrench ⑤ onto the hexagonal nut of the actuator.
- ▶ **To open:** turn lug wrench ⑤ counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close:** turn lug wrench ⑤ clockwise.





- ▶ Reconnect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Re-install rear panel trim ③.
  When doing so, hook lugs ⑥ of rear panel trim ③ into vehicle side wall ⑦.
- ▶ Re-install edge protection ①.
- ▶ Close the rear door.

Useful information 76
Correct driver's seat position 76
Seats 76
Steering wheel 79
Mirrors 79
Memory functions 79

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Correct driver's seat position

With regard to the position of the driver's seat, observe the safety notes on the following topics:

- Seats (▷ page 76)
- Steering wheel (▷ page 79)
- Seat belts (▷ page 47)

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- seat and steering wheel adjustment
- fastening seat belts

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ **WARNING**

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ **WARNING**

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the

accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

! When the rear bench seat is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. You could otherwise damage the seats and the rear bench seat.

! Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before adjusting the backrest and head restraint height. The head restraint and sun visor could otherwise collide when the head restraint is fully extended.

i If the front door is open, the seats can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 78).

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i You can find further information about enlarging the cargo compartment (folding

the rear bench seat forwards) on (▷ page 187).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- installing/removing the rear head restraints
- Adjusting the multicontour seat
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Folding the front seats forward (EASY-ENTRY **G-Class Cabriolet**)
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching the seat heating on/off

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

The red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

One or more of the indicator lamps in the seat heating button are flashing.

Switching the front-seat heating on/off

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately 8 minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately 10 minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

Switching the rear-seat heating on/off

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately 8 minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately 10 minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory functions

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information 82
Exterior lighting 82
Interior lighting 84
Replacing bulbs 85
Windshield wipers 87

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

Conversion to symmetrical low beam

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Conversion to asymmetrical low beam after returning

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamp cleaning system
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Light switch

Operation

! Switch off the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left standing lamp.

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 83).

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D.
The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Fog lamps (except AMG vehicles)

⚠ WARNING

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to ≡D before you start your journey. Your vehicle may otherwise not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

▶ **To switch on the fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡DOC, ≡D or AUTO.

▶ Press the ≢D button.
The green ≢D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the ≢D button.
The green ≢D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.

▶ Press the 0≢ button.
The yellow 0≢ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the 0≢ button.
The yellow 0≢ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Parking lamps

▶ **To switch on:** turn light switch to ≡DOC.

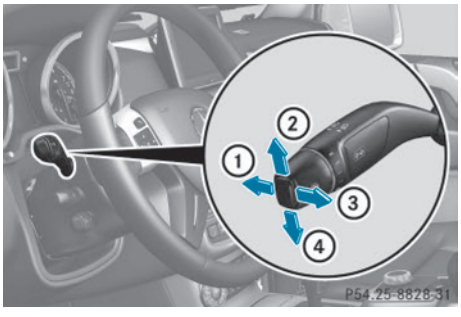
Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamps:** the SmartKey is not inserted in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**(▷ page 97).

▶ Turn the light switch to ←P≡ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≡→ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signals
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Hazard warning lamps

▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

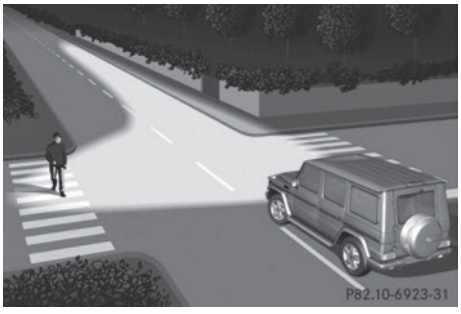
- an air bag is deployed
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered, or
- the vehicle is slowed down rapidly from a speed of over 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a halt

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if an air bag or the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered and the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 6mph (10km/h) again after a full brake application.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated if the low-beam headlamps are switched on and the fog lamps are switched off.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Courtesy lighting in the front doors

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change the Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified workshop.

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

LED lamps

You can replace neither Xenon bulbs nor LED bulbs. Have LED bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Before changing bulbs

Have the following bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
- High-mounted brake lamp
- High-beam/low-beam headlamps (Xenon bulbs)
- Daytime running lamps
- Parking lamps/standing lamps
- License plate lamp

ⓘ Individual segments of the license plate lamp LEDs may fail without a display message appearing in the multifunction display. Regularly check the license plate lamp. If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can replace the following bulbs:

- Fog lamp/cornering light with fog lamp function
- Turn signal lamp (front)
- Brake/tail lamp
- Turn signal lamp (rear)
- Tail lamps/standing lamps
- Backup lamp
- Rear fog lamp
- Side marker lamps

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can become very hot. For this reason, allow them to cool down before changing them. Otherwise, you could burn yourself when you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could, for example, damage the bulbs and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and could explode when you change them, especially if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Other bulbs

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 86). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-

free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

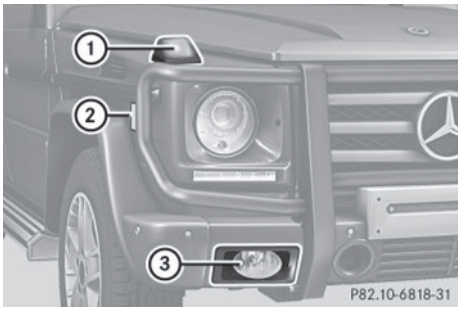
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

Front bulbs

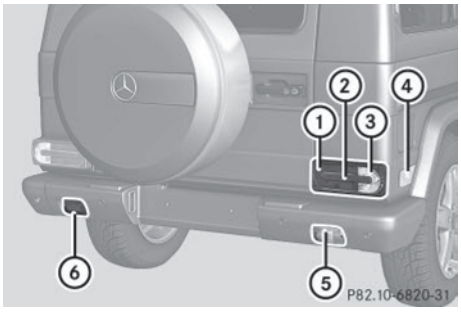
You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



① Turn signal lamp: 1156 NA
② Side marker lamp: T 4 W
③ Cornering light function with fog lamp function: H11 55 W (except AMG vehicles)

Rear bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.

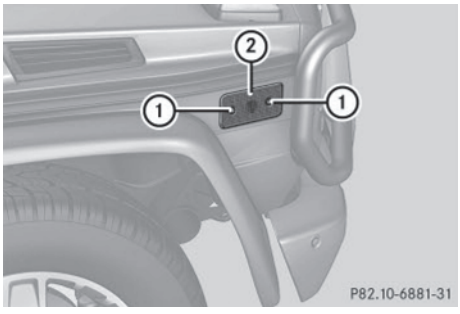


① Tail lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W
② Brake lamp/tail lamp: P 21/5 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
④ Side marker lamp: T 4 W
⑤ Backup lamp: P 21 W
⑥ Rear fog lamp: P 21 W

Changing the front bulbs

Side marker lamps

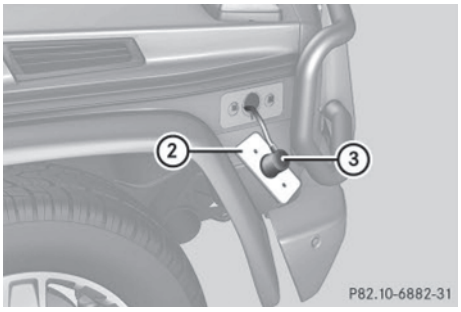
! Do not fasten the screws too tightly. You could otherwise damage the lens.



Front side marker lamp (example)

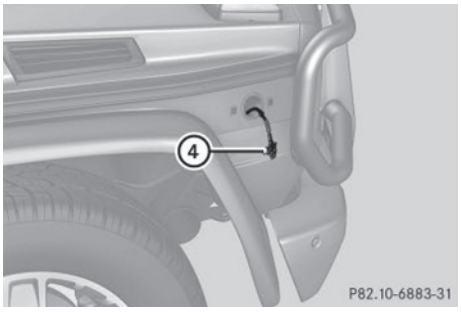
The bulbs of the front and rear side marker lamps are changed in the same way.

▶ Switch off the lights.
▶ Unscrew screws ①.
▶ Remove housing ②.



▶ Remove dust cover ③.

▶ Push the catch to the side and pull the bulb holder with the bulb out of housing ②.



▶ Lightly press bulb ④, turn it counter-clockwise and pull it out.

▶ Insert the new bulb and, applying slight pressure, turn it clockwise until it engages.

▶ Insert the bulb holder into housing ②.

▶ Attach dust cover ③.

▶ Insert housing ②.

▶ Replace and tighten screws ①.

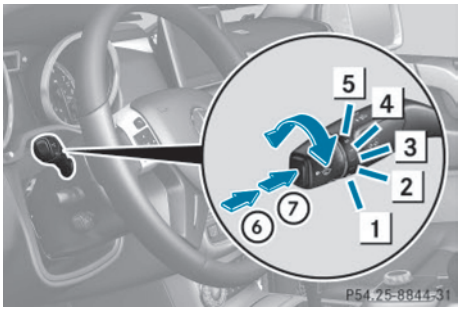
Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

⚠ WARNING

The windshield will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.



Combination switch

1 [0] Windshield wipers off

2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)

3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)

4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow

5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast

⑥ [] Single wipe

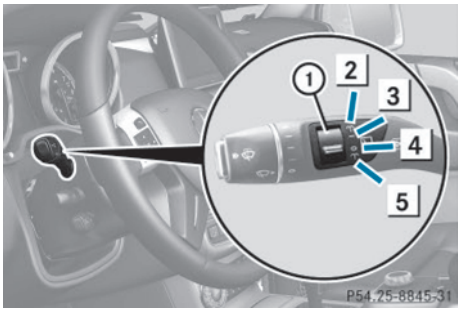
⑦ [] To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch

2 To wipe with washer fluid

3 **I** To switch on intermittent wiping

4 **0** To switch off intermittent wiping

5 To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
  When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The rear window wiper comes on automatically if you shift the selector lever to **R** while the windshield wipers are on.

Replacing the wiper blades

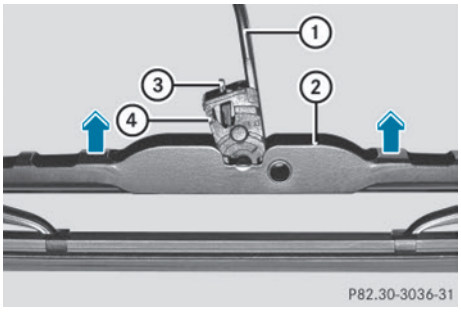
Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

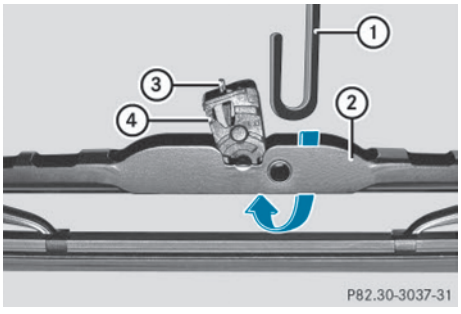
Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the windshield until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② horizontally.
- ▶ Press locking spring ③.
- ▶ Slide wiper blade ② with hinge piece ④ from wiper arm ①.

Installing the wiper blade



① Windshield wiper arm

② Wiper blade

③ Locking spring

④ Hinge piece

- ▶ Slide wiper arm ① into new wiper blade ② with hinge piece ④.
- ▶ Engage locking spring ③ into the end of the wiper arm.

- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information 92
Overview of climate control systems 92
Operating the climate control systems 94

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a blocked filter replaced at a Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Dual-zone automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and sliding sunroof closed.

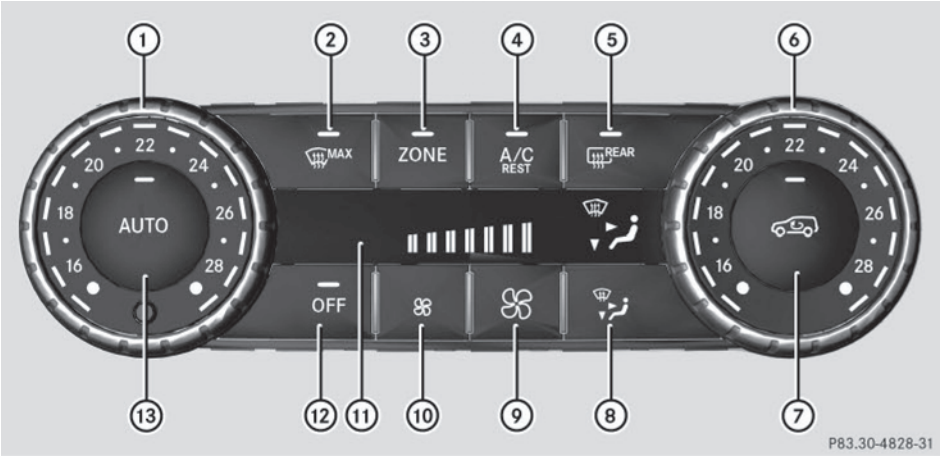
The climatic comfort deteriorates whilst the sliding sunroof is open. The automatic climate control cannot maintain the set temperature with the sliding sunroof open. You have to adjust the climate control manually.

i The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 71). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

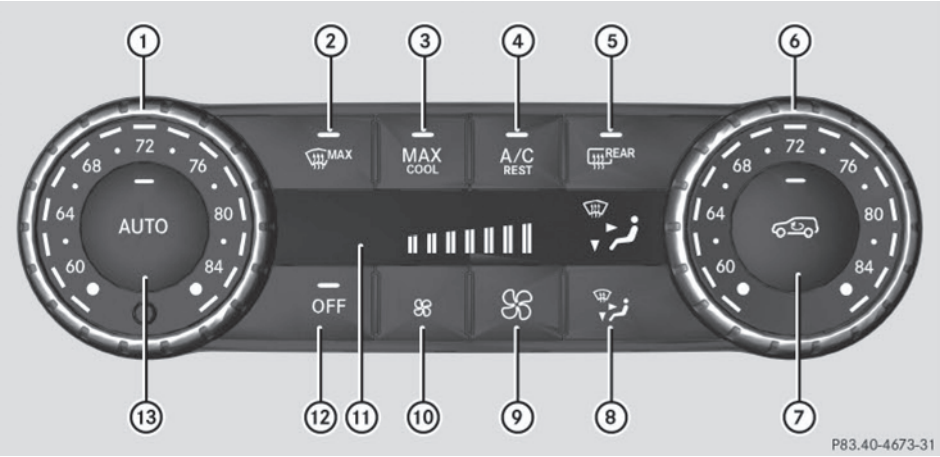
i The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust, and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

① Sets the temperature, left
② Defrosts the windshield
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑥ Sets the temperature, right
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧ Sets the air distribution
⑨ Increases the airflow
⑩ Reduces the airflow
⑪ Display
⑫ Switches climate control on/off
⑬ Sets climate control to automatic



USA only

① Sets the temperature, left
② Defrosts the windshield
③ Switches maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑥ Sets the temperature, right
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧ Sets the air distribution
⑨ Increases the airflow
⑩ Reduces the airflow
⑪ Display
⑫ Switches climate control on/off
⑬ Sets climate control to automatic

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

Useful information 96
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle . . 96
Driving 96
Automatic transmission 99
Refueling 101
Parking 104
Driving tips 106
Driving systems 109
Off-road driving systems 129
Towing a trailer 134

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.
- Avoid driving off-road before the differential oil change at 2,000 miles (3,000 km).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

ⓘ You should also observe these breaking-in notes if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed limits.

AMG vehicles with rear axle locking differential

Change the oil after a breaking-in period of 2,000 miles (3,000 km) to improve protection of the differential. This oil change will lengthen the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

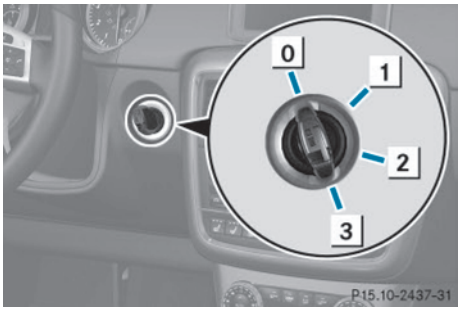
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! Avoid high engine speeds when the engine is cold. The engine's service life could otherwise be significantly shortened. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

! AMG vehicles: at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions



0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 159).

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off.
The starter battery could otherwise be discharged.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the starter battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 217).

or

▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 219).

ⓘ You can only remove the SmartKey if:

- the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock.
- the automatic transmission selector lever is in **P**.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

Starting procedure

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ For further information about the automatic transmission, see (▷ page 99).

ⓘ If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel is unusually long and there is less pedal resistance.

▶ Make sure that the parking brake is applied.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ You can also use the touch-start function. To do this, turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 97) and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

❗ Only shift the automatic transmission to reverse gear **R** or park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator pedal while depressing the brake pedal. This impairs engine performance and results in premature wear on the brake system and drivetrain.

! If a warning tone sounds and the Release Park. Brake message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **D** or **R**.

ⓘ Before driving off, wait until the gear change is fully completed.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 105).

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the automatic transmission from position **P** to a different position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 144).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)

In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find general notes on and information about:

- Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function
- Automatic engine switch-off/engine start

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the

▷▷

engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

ⓘ Bear in mind that the power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is at a standstill. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

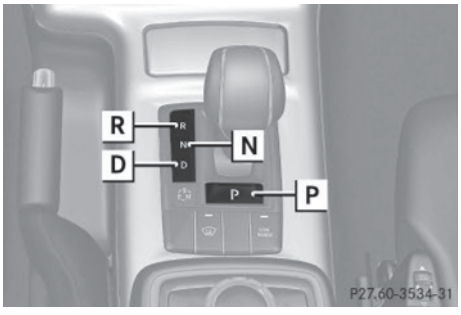
Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions

! If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.



Selector lever

P Park position

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

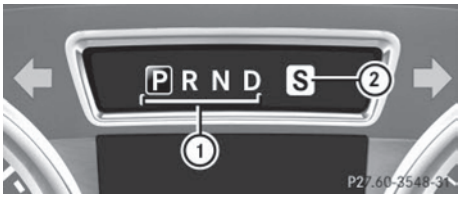
D Drive

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging parking position **P**
- Engaging reverse gear **R**
- Engaging neutral **N**
- Neutral **N** in the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)
- Shifting to transmission position **D**
- Transmission position **D** in the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)

Transmission position and drive program display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Select transmission position **D**. Do not restrict the shift range.



① Transmission position

② Drive program

Current transmission position ① and current drive program ② appear in the multifunction display.

The current position of the selector lever is shown by the indicators next to the selector lever.

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Transmission positions
- Changing gear
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Manual drive program
- Shift ranges
- Problems with the transmission

Manual drive program

Introduction

In drive program **M**, you can change gear manually using the steering wheel paddle shifters. For this, the transmission must be in position **D**. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

Manual drive program **M** differs from drive programs **E** and **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Switching on the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button until the multifunction display **M** appears, see Digital Operator's Manual.

Upshifting (except AMG vehicles)

▶ Pull the right-hand paddle (▷ page 101).

Pull the right-hand paddle; see the Digital Operator's Manual

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Shifting up (AMG vehicles)

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

▶ Pull the right-hand paddle (▷ page 101).

Pull the right-hand paddle; see the Digital Operator's Manual

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ If the color in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the UP display message is shown, shift up a gear.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Selecting the optimal gear for maximum acceleration
- Kickdown
- Switching off the manual drive program

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

▷▷

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

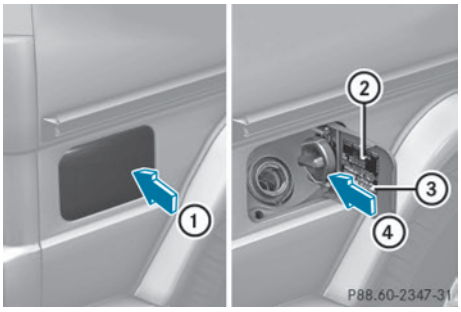
! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, pressure may build up in the fuel tank. This could cause fuel to spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed. There is a risk of injury. The fuel tank is full when the fuel pump nozzle first switches off. End the refueling process.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 258)

Refueling

Vehicles with a fuel filler flap



Example: G 550 fuel filler cap

① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tire pressure table
③ Fuel type
④ To insert the fuel filler cap

When you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle. The fuel filler flap is located to the rear on the right.

Vehicles without a fuel filler flap

Opening the fuel filler cap

▶ Switch the engine off.

i When the engine is running and the fuel filler flap is open, the yellow reserve fuel warning lamp and the check engine (USA only) or (Canada only) Check Engine warning lamp may light up.

Further information about warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ④.

Refueling

- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.

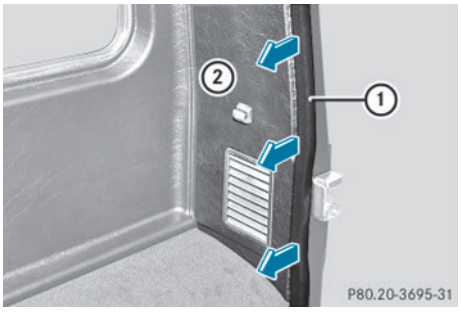
ⓘ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing

- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

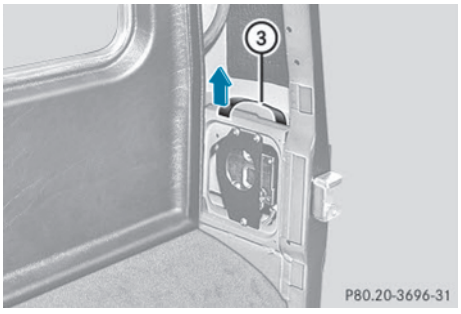
Fuel filler flap emergency release



The emergency release is located in the cargo compartment, on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel, behind the rear panel trim.

ⓘ The vehicle body in the emergency release area has sharp edges. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the edges on the inside of the vehicle body.

- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Remove edge protection ①.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim ②.



- ▶ Pull emergency release ③ in the direction of the arrow.
  The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 66). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 67). ▶ Open the rear door. ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 103).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 103). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

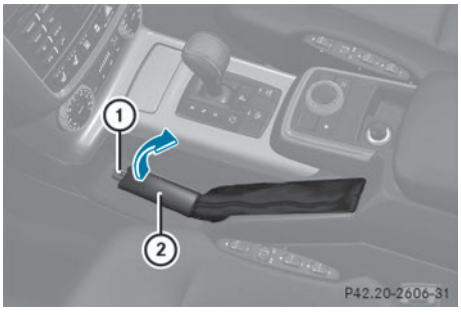
⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



ⓘ When you apply parking brake ② to brake the vehicle, the brake lamps do not light up.

▶ **To apply:** pull parking brake ② up firmly. Parking brake ② is applied.

When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the PARK (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The selector lever lock is released.

▶ Pull parking brake ② up firmly.

▶ Press release button ① on parking brake ② and move parking brake ② down to the stop.
When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ If you pull away with parking brake ② applied, a warning tone sounds.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

▶ Connecting a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- General driving tips
- Engine oil
- Braking
  - Important safety notes
  - Downhill gradients
  - Heavy and light loads
  - Wet roads
  - Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads
  - New brake pads/linings
  - Servicing the brakes
  - AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes
- Driving on wet roads
- Winter driving
  - General notes
  - Driving with summer tires
  - Slippery road surfaces
- Off-road driving
  - General notes
  - Driving on sand
  - Tire ruts and gravel roads
  - Driving over obstacles
- Traveling uphill
  - Approach/departure angle
  - Maximum gradient-climbing capability
  - Hilltops
  - Driving downhill

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

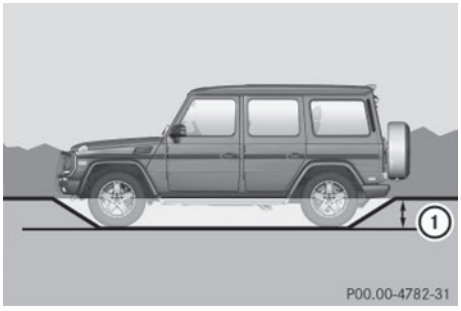
If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth depends on the vehicle equipment
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace

Off-road fording

! Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and other assemblies.

! Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Otherwise, water could get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.



① Fording depth, 24 in (60 cm)

i You may only drive through fresh water.

- Observe the safety notes (▷ page 108) and the general notes (▷ page 106) on off-road driving.
- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording.
- Switch off the air-conditioning system.
- Shift the transfer case to **LOW RANGE**(▷ page 129).
- Engage the differential locks, if necessary (▷ page 132).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**(▷ page 101).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace.
- Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water.
- Do not stop and do not switch off the engine.
- Water offers a high degree of resistance, and the ground is slippery and in some cases unstable. Therefore, it is difficult and dangerous to pull away in the water.
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Clean any mud from the tire tread after fording.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.

Always observe the fording depth values (▷ page 264).

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not load items on the basic carrier bars. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

Drive slowly in unknown terrain. This will make it easier to recognize unexpected obstacles and avoid damage to the vehicle.

To help avoid the vehicle rolling over, never turn it around on steep inclines. If the vehicle cannot complete the attempted climb, back it down in reverse gear.

Do not drive along the side of a slope. The vehicle might otherwise rollover. If in doing so the vehicle begins to show a tendency to roll, immediately steer into a line of gravity (straight up or downhill).

Never let the vehicle roll backwards in idle. You may lose control of the vehicle if you use only the service brake. For information on driving downhill, see "Driving downhill".

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, for example, could get into the brakes. This could result in a reduced braking effect or in total brake failure and also in increased wear and tear. The braking characteristics change depending on the material ingressing the brakes. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you detect a reduced braking effect or grinding noises, have the brake system checked in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. Adapt your driving style to the different braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the likelihood of damage to the vehicle, which, in turn, can lead to failure of the mechanical assembly or systems. Adapt your driving style to suit the terrain conditions. Drive carefully. Have damage to the vehicle rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checklist before driving off-road

! If the engine oil warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion, stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check the engine oil level. The engine oil warning lamp warning must not be ignored. Continuing the journey while the symbol is displayed could lead to engine damage.

- **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil level and add oil if necessary.
  Only then does the engine receive enough oil when the vehicle is standing on a steep incline.
- **Tire-changing tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure you have the lug wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.
- **Wheels and tires:** check the tire tread depth and tire pressure.
- Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tires.
- Replace any missing valve caps.
- Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- Carry a sound spare wheel.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- Shift the transfer case to **HIGH RANGE**(▷ page 130).
- Disengage the differential locks (▷ page 134).
- Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- Clean the front and rear license plates.
- Clean the wheels and tires with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.

- ▶ Clean the wheels, tires, wheel housings and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- ▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tires, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads/linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you notice strong vibrations after off-road driving, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and, if necessary, remove them.
  Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.
- ▶ Test the brakes.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake pedal moves when cruise control brakes the vehicle. A foot in the area under the brake pedal could become trapped. The movement of the pedal, and therefore the vehicle's ability to brake, may be restricted by objects in the area under the brake. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal. Keep the area under the brake pedal free from obstructions.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Adjust your driving style to the traffic conditions. Only engage cruise control when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that do not allow you to drive at a constant speed, e.g. heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

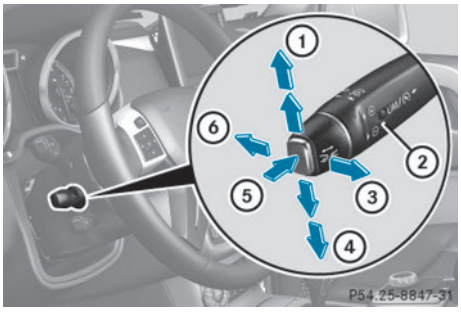
General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Cruise control should not be activated during off-road driving.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

Storing and maintaining

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill and downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Calling up the last speed stored

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

ⓘ If no speed is stored, cruise control stores the current speed and maintains it.

Calling up the last speed stored

Storing and maintaining

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill and downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Calling up the last speed stored

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

ⓘ If no speed is stored, cruise control stores the current speed and maintains it.

Setting a speed

Adjusting

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle accelerates or decelerates to the set speed.

- **To increase the speed:** press the cruise control lever up ①.
- **To decrease the speed:** press the cruise control lever down ④.
- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.

Making adjustments in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments in Canada)

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Adjusting in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to beyond the pressure point.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

❗ Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics.

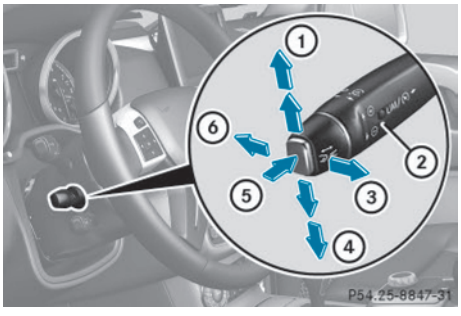
SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage SPEEDTRONIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To call up the last speed stored
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage SPEEDTRONIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 18 mph while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ On downhill gradients, the speed can be exceeded despite variable SPEEDTRONIC. In this case, you will hear a warning tone and the `Limit Exceeded` message will appear in the multifunction display. If necessary, apply the brakes yourself.

Calling up the last speed stored

Calling up the last speed stored

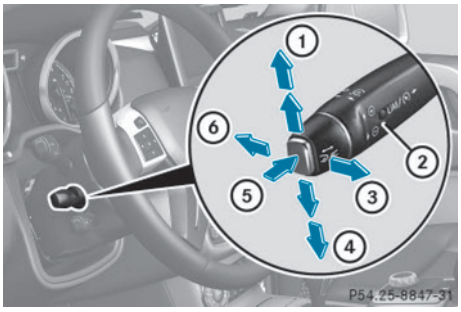
If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Only engage SPEEDTRONIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

ⓘ If you call up the stored speed and your current speed is higher, you will hear a warning tone. The `Limit Exceeded` message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If no speed is stored, variable SPEEDTRONIC stores the current speed and maintains it.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC



There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control is selected.

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 12 mph from the stored speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take account of

road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage DISTRONIC PLUS when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely, and adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a risk of collision but cannot sufficiently decelerate the vehicle in order to maintain the set distance, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- the sensor is dirty or covered
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there is the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. This can happen unexpectedly, especially when towing or in a car wash. There is a risk of an accident. In these or similar situations, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS.

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the following activation conditions must be fulfilled (▷ page 116) and the radar sensor system must be operational.

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use the device in any non-approved way.

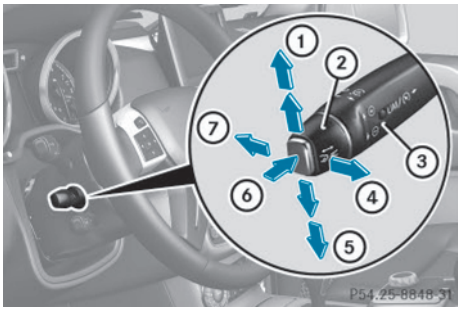
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

With the cruise control lever, you can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

▶ **To switch between variable SPEEDTRONIC and DISTRONIC PLUS:** press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

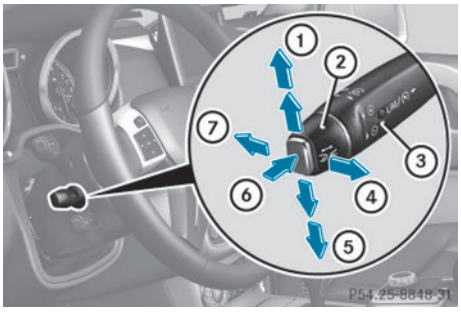
Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must be released.
- the differential lock must be deactivated.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected (▷ page 116).
- the transfer case must be in the **HIGH RANGE** transmission position.

- the vehicle must not be on an uphill or downhill gradient of more than 22-25%.
- the radar sensor must be free from dirt (▷ page 206).

Activating while driving



When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h) you can activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and a tone sounds.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ repeatedly until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Switching on while stationary

This function may be useful if you want to keep up with the traffic flow, e.g. at the end of a tailback.

You can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if:

- the vehicle in front and
- your vehicle are stationary

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can be activated at a standstill at under 20 mph (30 km/h) only if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (▷ page 144).

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 116).

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

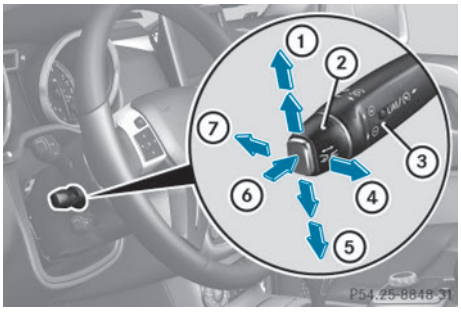
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is

stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving



- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is driving faster, it accelerates your vehicle, but only up to the speed you have stored.

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h).
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

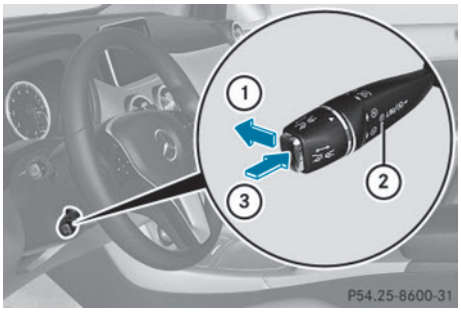
If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake.
- you are driving more slowly than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no longer a vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open.
- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

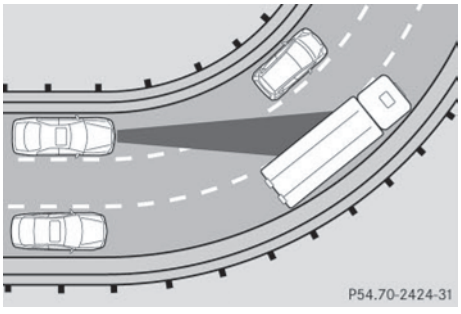
In the Assistance menu (▷ page 144) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

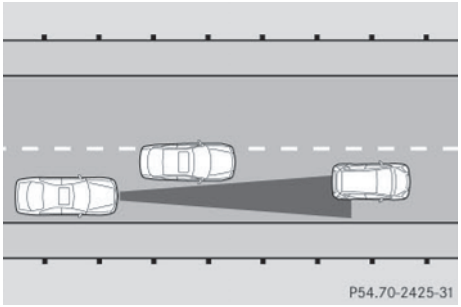
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



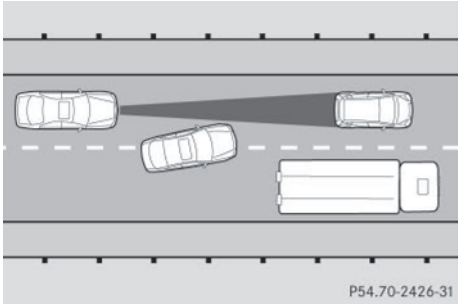
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



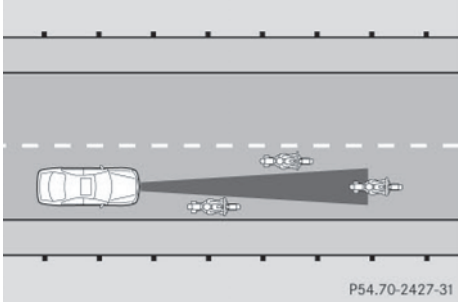
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



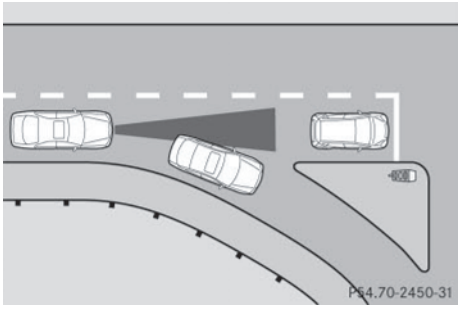
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



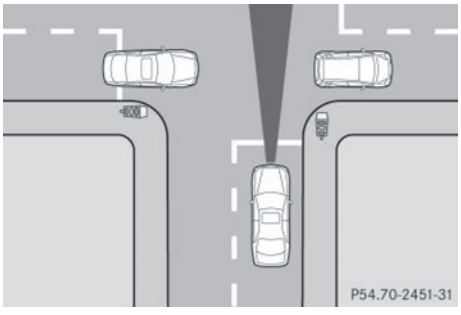
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and driving by with a speed difference of more than approximately 11 km/h

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and driving by with a speed difference of more than 6.8 mph (11 km/h)

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors.
- visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.
- there is a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorcycle or bicycle.
- the road has very wide lanes.
- the road has narrow lanes.
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane.
- there are barriers or other road boundaries.

ⓘ USA only:

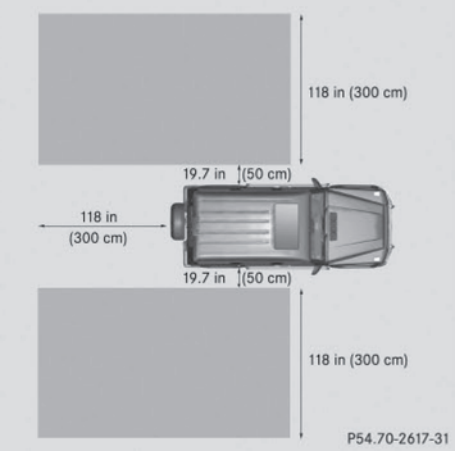
This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor both the left and right sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

Monitoring range of the sensors



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display

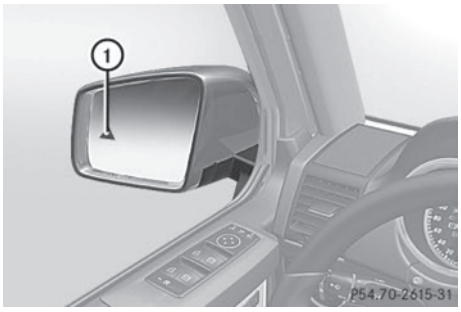
⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and driving by with a speed difference of more than 6.8 mph (11 km/h)

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

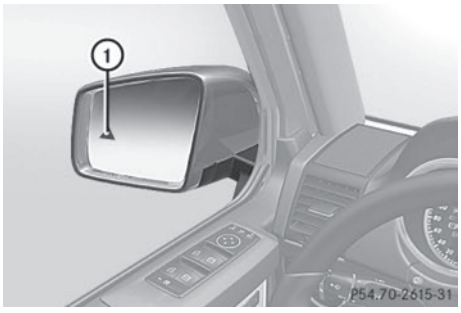
When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph(30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

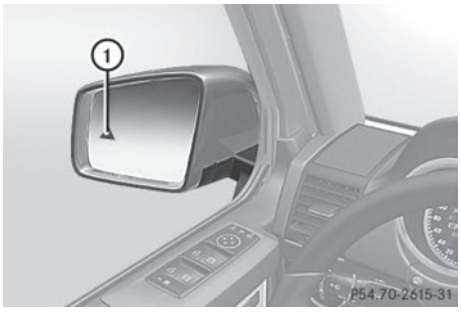
Collision warning



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 144).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 97) in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

ⓘ Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles).
- the engine is running.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function while in the car wash or while towing.

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD appears in the multifunction display.
  The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

On steep uphill or downhill gradients or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

❗ Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

❗ When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the SmartKey to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

❗ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage 4MATIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely, and adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

For information about driving off-road, see (▷ page 108).

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

❗ When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Ensure that the areas in front, behind and to the side of the vehicle are safe before maneuvering, parking or pulling away. There must not be any persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

PARKTRONIC does not take into account any persons or objects located below or above the detection range. As a result, PARKTRONIC cannot warn you about objects in this area.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

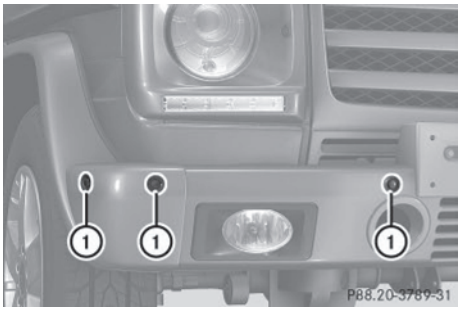
- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

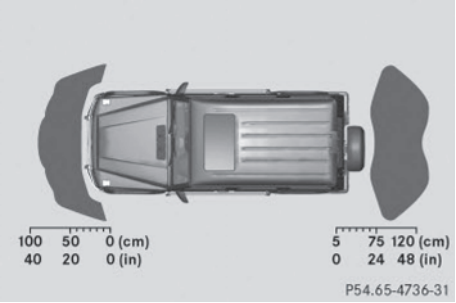
Range of the sensors

General notes



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 206).

Front sensors

Center	Approximately 40 in (approximately 100 cm from brush guard)
Corners	Approximately 24 in (approximately 60cm)

Rear sensors

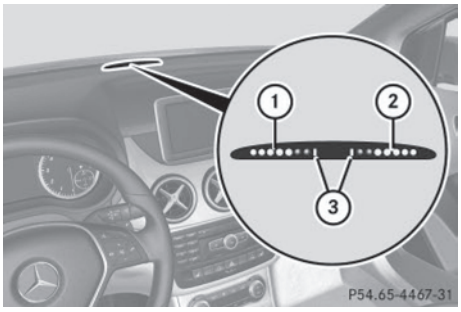
Center	Approximately 36 in (approximately 90 cm) from spare wheel
Corners	Approximately 32 in (approximately 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approximately 8 in (approximately 20 cm)
Corners	Approximately 8 in (approximately 20 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

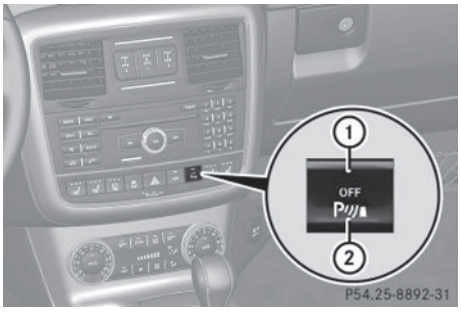
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Towing a trailer

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 206). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Rear view camera

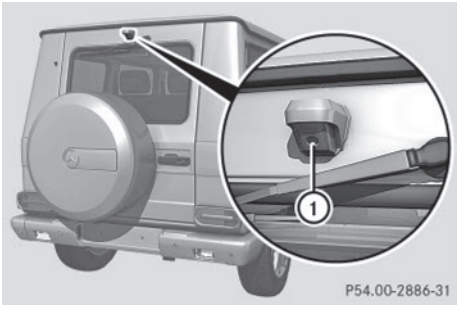
Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- the rear door is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera



① Rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear view camera function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines and "Reverse parking" function ① in the COMAND display.

To deactivate: the rear view camera is deactivated if you:

- shift the transmission to position **P**
- drive forward ten meters
- shift the transmission from **R** to another position after 15 seconds
- drive forwards at a speed of over 5 mph (10 km/h)

Off-road driving systems

Transfer case

General notes

The vehicle has permanent all-wheel drive. Power is always transmitted to both axles.

For further information on driving off-road, see (▷ page 108).

Shift ranges

⚠ WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another gear.

HIGH RANGE	Position for all normal on-road driving conditions
LOW RANGE	Low-range position for driving off-road. Also for use on steep uphill or downhill gradients, especially when towing a trailer. The vehicle travels around half the speed of on-road driving range **HIGH RANGE**. The tractive power is correspondingly higher.

Shifting the transfer case

Important safety notes

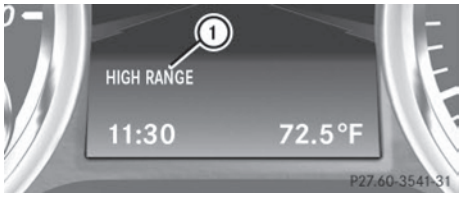
⚠ WARNING

When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

Always wait for the gear change process from **HIGH RANGE** to **LOW RANGE** and from **LOW RANGE** to **HIGH RANGE** to complete. Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another gear.

General notes



① Current shift range

① Indicator lamp
② LOW RANGE button

Switching on the off-road gear ratio

! Only carry out the gear selection if:

- the engine is running.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**.
- you are driving no faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

You could otherwise damage the transfer case.

i **AMG vehicles:** to shift the transfer case to **LOW RANGE**, deactivate the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 99).

▶ Press LOW RANGE button ②.

When the shift procedure is complete, the LOW RANGE transfer case position appears in the multifunction display.

Indicator lamp ① lights up.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

Switching off the off-road gear ratio

⚠ WARNING

When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

! Only carry out the gear selection if:

- the engine is running.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**.
- you are driving no faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).

You could otherwise damage the transfer case.

▶ Press button ②.

When the shift procedure is complete, the HIGH RANGE transfer case position appears in the multifunction display.

Indicator lamp ① goes out.

If the gear change is not completed, the following messages could appear in the display:

- TC shift Conditions Not Fulfilled
  You have not met one or more shift conditions.
- TC NEUTRAL On
  The transfer case has canceled the gear change process and is in **N**. Transfer case position N appears in the multifunction display.
- TC shift Canceled
  The transfer case has not performed the gear change process.

▶ Carry out the gear change process again.
Make sure to meet all conditions for changing gears.

- TC Malfunction Visit Workshop
  There is a malfunction in the transfer case.

▶ Do not shift the transfer case.
▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Shifting to neutral

⚠ WARNING

When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).
▶ Apply the parking brake.
▶ Depress the brake pedal.
▶ Move the selector lever to position **N**(▷ page 100).
▶ Press and hold LOW RANGE button ② for approximately 10 seconds.
When the shift procedure is complete, the TC In Neutral message appears in the multifunction display for 5 seconds.

If the gear change is not completed, the following messages could appear in the display (▷ page 144).

ⓘ If the transfer case is in **Neutral**, the SmartKey is in the ignition lock and you open the driver's door, the TC In Neutral message appears in the multifunction display. If you then release the parking brake, a warning tone will sound.

Differential locks

General notes

⚠ WARNING

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. As a result, the wheels could lock when braking and the braking distance is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

! In order to avoid damage to the transfer case, you must operate the vehicle on a dynamometer (1-axle dynamometer) only if:

- the axle not driven on is jacked up
  or
- the corresponding propeller shaft is disconnected and the transfer case differential lock is engaged.

Otherwise, the transfer case can be damaged.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with a differential lock each for:

- the transfer case: this controls the balance between the front and rear axles.
- the rear axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the rear axle.
- the front axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the front axle.

Information on differential and differential locks

When the vehicle drives around a curve, the wheels on the outside of the curve must cover a greater distance. Therefore, the wheels turn more rapidly than on the inside. The differential, a transmission in the drive train, compensates for these different rotational speeds, making cornering possible.

The disadvantage of a differential is that more power is transferred to the wheels that have the least grip. An example: a wheel of a driven axle is on a snow-covered surface and therefore does not have any traction. The differential causes this wheel to be subjected to the strongest driving force, as the flow of force takes the path of least resistance. The opposite wheel on this axle, however, which stands on firm ground and could therefore allow propulsion, receives no driving power. 4ETS compensates for this disadvantage. 4ETS provides good steerability by automatically braking the spinning wheel. 4ETS provides the wheel on the firm surface with more drive force, which in turn provides propulsion.

ESP® and 4ETS are traction systems that are ideal for road driving and suitable for light off-road driving. The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear also improves off-road capability.

Moreover, the more difficult conditions in off-road driving require further measures such as locking one or several differentials. Your vehicle is equipped with three differential locks:

- a central differential lock for the transfer case,
- a differential lock for the front axle and
- a differential lock for the rear axle.

Each differential lock can be engaged with the respective switch on the center console. If the transfer case differential is disabled, the front and rear wheels turn at the same speed. If the differential for the rear axle is locked, both rear wheels turn at the same speed, regardless of their individual torques. Please note that activating the differential locks severely restricts the vehicle's steerability.

Please note that the functions of the differential are absolutely necessary for driving on paved roads. The differential locks must never be engaged when driving on paved roads. Otherwise, the vehicle may not be steerable and you could lose control of the vehicle. The differential locks must therefore only be engaged when driving off-road. You may only engage the differential locks if the functions of the 4ETS and ESP® driving systems and the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear are insufficient.

ⓘ The differential locks are only available in the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Engaging the differential locks

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When differential locks are engaged on a firm, high-grip surface, the vehicle's steerability is greatly impaired. In particular, engaging the differential locks when cornering could lead to you losing control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. As a result, the wheels could lock when braking

and the braking distance is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

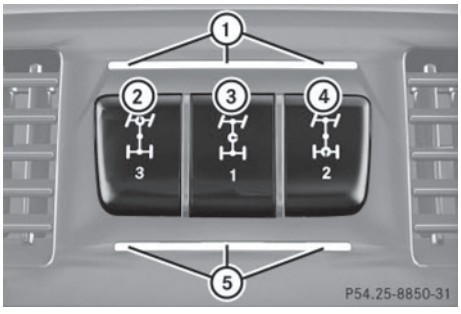
Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

! Only engage the differential locks when:

- you are driving at walking pace.
- the driven wheels are not spinning.
- you are not driving on a firm road surface.

General notes

The switches are located on the center console.



① Function indicator lamps (red)
② Differential lock for the front axle
③ Differential lock for the transfer case
④ Differential lock for the rear axle
⑤ Activation indicator lamps (yellow)

Engage the differential locks:

- off-road
- to deactivate ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS while off-road
- when fording

For further information on driving off-road, see (▷ page 108).

i You can only engage the differential locks if the transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 129).

i You can activate the differential locks in the following order ③, ④, ②.

Differential lock for the transfer case

▶ **To engage:** switch the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 130).

▶ Press switch ③.

When the transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position, the yellow activation indicator lamp below switch ③ lights up.

The OFF warning lamp in the instrument panel lights up.

When the differential is locked, the red function indicator lamp above switch ③ lights up.

In the multifunction display you see the: `ABS not available Differential Locked` message.

The OFF, ABS, and vehicle warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The differential lock for the transfer case is engaged.

4ETS, ESP®, BAS and ABS are deactivated.

The vehicle's ability to steer is severely restricted. Drive carefully and accelerate gently for optimum traction.

i You can now engage the differential lock for rear axle ④ and the differential lock for front axle ② as required.

Differential lock for the rear axle

▶ **To engage:** press switch ④.

Yellow activation indicator lamp ⑤ lights up first, followed by red function indicator lamp ① of switch ④.

The differential lock for the rear axle is engaged.

Differential lock for the front axle

▶ **To engage:** press switch ②.

First, the yellow activation indicator lamp lights up, followed by the red function indicator lamp.

The differential lock for the front axle is engaged.

Disengaging the differential locks

You can disengage the differential locks in the following order: ②, ④, ③.

- **To simultaneously disengage all differential locks:** press switch ③.
  Yellow activation indicator lamps ⑤ and red function indicator lamps ① go out.
  After approximately three seconds of normal driving, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are activated.
  The ABS not available Differential Locked message disappears in the multifunction display and the [OFF], [ESP] and [ABS] warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
- Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position (▷ page 130).

ⓘ If red function indicator lamps ① do not go out after disengaging the differential locks, bring the vehicle to a standstill in accordance with the traffic conditions. Then continue driving, as the load change can release the differential locks.

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If you install a ball coupling other than the one delivered with the vehicle, the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Only install the ball coupling delivered with the vehicle or a ball coupling that is designed to meet your trailer towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents. You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 258).

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Driving tips

▶ On long and steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** (▷ page 101) in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC.

▶ If necessary, shift the transfer case to **LOW RANGE**(▷ page 130).
This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph (100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- • Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- • Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- • The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Assembling the ball coupling

Assembling the ball coupling

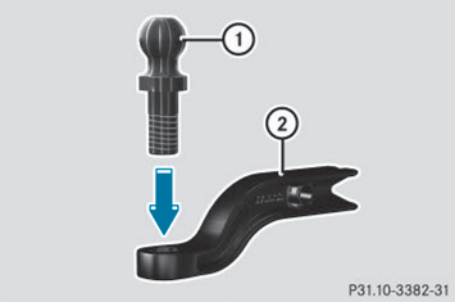
⚠ **WARNING**

The ball coupling can be damaged if the nut on the ball coupling is tightened using the incorrect torque. As a result, the trailer may detach. There is a risk of an accident.

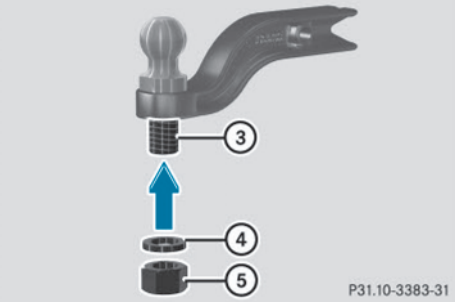
Immediately after installing, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use ball couplings tested and approved for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions if you use a ball coupling other than the one supplied.

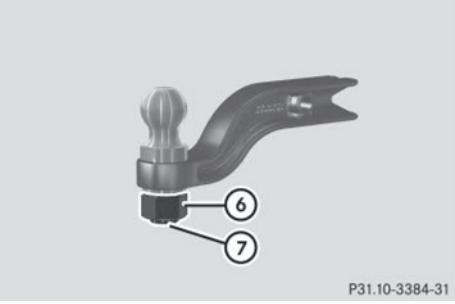


▶ Screw in ball coupling ① as far as it will go through the hole of ball coupling carrier ②.



▶ Slide securing bolt ④ over the thread of ball coupling ③ as far as it will go.

▶ Screw on nut ⑤ as far as it will go.



- Using a torque wrench, tighten nut ⑥ with a torque of **516 lb-ft (700 Nm)**.
- Check that thread ⑦ protruding below nut ⑥ has the minimum required length of **0.32 in (8 mm)**.
- Check the assembled ball coupling for correct installation.

Also observe the height of the trailer coupling and the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

Depending on the height of the trailer coupling, you may have to turn the ball coupling 180° to install it on the ball coupling carrier. The assembly is otherwise identical.

Installing the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

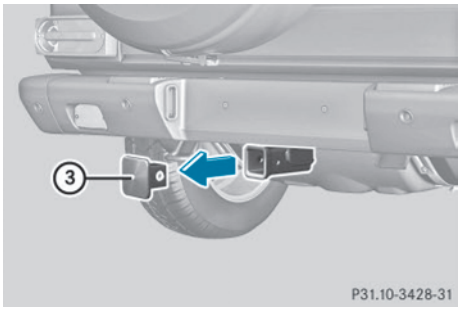
If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

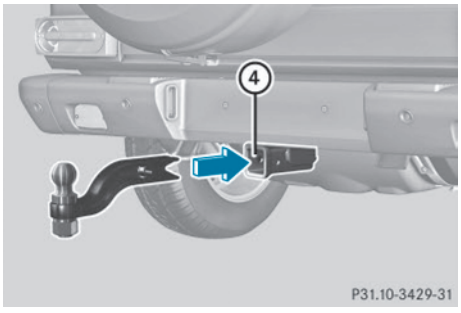
⚠ WARNING

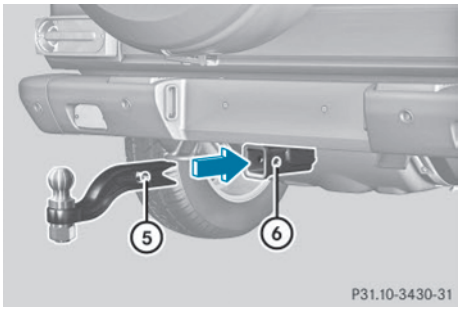
If the ball coupling is not installed and secured correctly it can become detached while the vehicle is in motion and fall onto the road. There is a risk of accident and injury.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

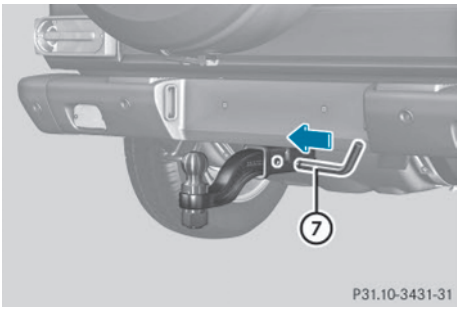


- Pull protective cap ③ in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.

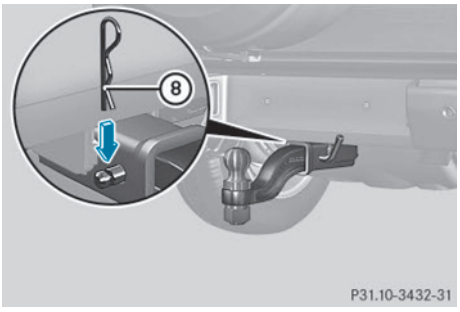




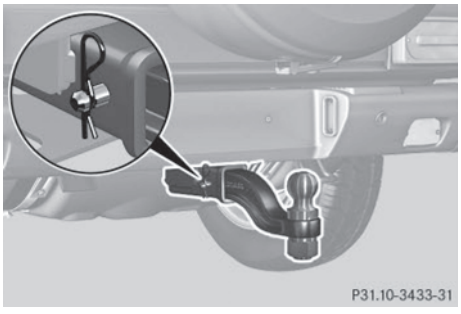
- Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess ④ in the direction of the arrow until the hole in ball coupling ⑤ is in line with the hole in ball coupling recess ⑥.



▶ Slide bolt ⑦ into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling to the stop.



▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter ⑧.



Correctly installed and secured ball coupling

▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

! Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

  Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

  If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish all electrical connections.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of

residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering, stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location.
- Before driving, check:
  - Trailer tow hitch
  - Safety switch for braked trailers
  - Safety chains
  - Electrical connections
  - Lights
  - Wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/trailer combination carefully, manually brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.
- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

  It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2,** or **1**.

  A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

  Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

  Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

  Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Start the engine.

- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate (G-Class Cabriolet).
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer and drawbar loads

Weight specifications

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer. Missing values for model G 63 AMG and G 65 AMG were not available at the time of going to print.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded: 562 lbs (255 kg). Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

  You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.
- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends a trailer load where the trailer drawbar noseweight accounts for 8% to 15% of the trailer's permissible gross weight.

ⓘ The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar load for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- Determine the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of the vehicle. Weigh the car/trailer combination, including the driver, passenger, trailer and load on a calibrated weighing machine.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Trailer power supply
- Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps
- Trailer with 7-pin connector

Useful information 142
Important safety notes 142
Displays and operation 142
Menus and submenus 144
Display messages 144
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 157

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

⚠ **WARNING**

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Malfunction and warning messages are only displayed for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance services and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

⚠ **WARNING**

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

For an illustration of the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 142).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster
- Instrument lighting
- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments

- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

① Multifunction display
② To switch on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

+ / −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly: • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 143).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu
- Navi menu (navigation details)
- Audio menu
- Tel menu (telephone)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance)
- Serv. menu
- Sett. menu
- AMG menu in AMG vehicles

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety and their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on parking (▷ page 104).

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

Display messages with a high priority are shown in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory menu

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory**.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. Possible causes are: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only)/  (Canada only),  ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
EBD   Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Release Park. Brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
SRS Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 40).
Front Left Malfunction Service RequiredorFront Right Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Left Malfunction Service RequiredorRear Right Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Center Malfunction Service Required	SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	A special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is mounted on the front-passenger seat. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp also lights up. The front-passenger air bag is therefore disabled. Further information on BabySmart™(▷ page 44).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not remain lit if a special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system has been installed on the front-passenger seat. The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front air bag can be triggered unintentionally in the event of an accident. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up, have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the air bag deactivation system has been repaired.

Engine	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
TC Shift Conditions Not Fulfilled Apply Brake/ Parking Brake	The parking brake has not been applied and the brake pedal has not been depressed. The transfer case has canceled the gear change process and is in **Neutral**. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake. ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**. ▶ Make sure all conditions for changing gears are met (▷ page 130). ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
TC Malfunction Visit WorkshopTo park, apply the parking brake	There is a malfunction in the transfer case. ▶ Do not shift the transfer case. ▶ When parking, secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
TC Shift Canceled Please Reactivate	The transfer case has not performed the gear change process. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process. ▶ Make sure all conditions for changing gears are met (▷ page 130).
TC Shift Condition Not Fulfilled Drive at Max. 25 mph	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
TC Shift Condition Not Fulfilled Shift to NEUTRAL	You have not met one or more shift conditions. ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
TC shift condition not fulfilled Drive at Max. 40 mph	You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
LOW RANGE On	The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road position.
HIGH RANGE On	The transfer case is in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Differential Locks Available Only in LOW RANGE	The LOW RANGE button has been pressed. The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position and a differential lock is engaged. ▶ Disengage the differential locks (▷ page 131). ▶ Repeat the gearshift process.
TC-NEUTRAL On	The transfer case is in the **Neutral** neutral position. A warning tone will also sound when the driver's door is opened and the brake pedal is not depressed. ▶ Close the driver's door. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Shift the transfer case according to driving conditions (▷ page 129).
Differential Lock Preselected ESP Not Available	A differential lock has been engaged. The differential gear has not yet locked the respective differential. The activation indicator lamp (yellow) (▷ page 131) of the switch lights up. ESP is unavailable. ABS is still available.
Differential Locks Active ABS and ESP Not Available	A differential lock was engaged and the differential gear has locked the respective differential. The activation indicator lamp (yellow) and function indicator lamp (red) (▷ page 131) on the switch light up. ABS and ESP are unavailable.

Tires	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 214). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 234). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 214).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire Pressure Warning Tire Failure	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards: • A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • You could lose control of the vehicle. • Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 214).
 Check Tire Pressure	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 214). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 234). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

Vehicle	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	The rear door is open. ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear door is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the rear door.
	The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Close the hood.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Safety

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

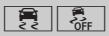
Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) **USA only:** the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. **Canada only:** the yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) **USA only:** the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. **Canada only:** the yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore also deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilization and the adaptive brake lights, for example, are therefore also deactivated. Possible causes are: • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization are also not available, for example. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	You have engaged the differential locks. ABS is deactivated. ▶ Disengage the differential locks. Subsequently ABS is reactivated.
 (USA only)  (Canada only)  The yellow brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, EBD, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also not available. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 61).
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. For exceptions, see: (▷ page 61). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization are not available due to a malfunction. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	You have engaged the differential locks. ABS, ESP®, 4ETS and BAS have been deactivated. ▶ Disengage the differential locks. ESP®, 4ETS and BAS are subsequently reactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
 The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 40).

Engine	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 203). ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start driving.

Driving systems	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 114).

Tires	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. Canada only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit.	The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 104). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 214). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 234). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 170
General notes 170
Important safety notes 170
Declarations of conformity 171
Information on copyright 171
Function restrictions 171
COMAND operating system 172
Online and Internet functions 178

Useful information

ⓘ These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operating your COMAND and the online and Internet functions. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operating your COMAND. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Making alterations to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

Radio, satellite radio, amplifier, DVD changer, navigation module, phone and voice control are networked. If one component is not functional or if it has been incorrectly removed/replaced, this could impair the operation of other components.

This could seriously jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you always have maintenance work on electronic components carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ **WARNING**

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should only enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

COMAND delivers information to simplify your choice of route and guide you comfortably and safely to your destination. For safety reasons, we recommend that you bring your vehicle to a standstill, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, before making or accepting a telephone call or viewing navigation maps, instructions or downloaded information on the COMAND screen.

⚠ **WARNING**

While the navigation system provides directional assistance, the driver must remain focused on safe driving behavior, especially attention to traffic and street signs, and should utilize the system's audio cues while driving.

The navigation system does not supply any information on stop signs, yield signs, traffic regulations or traffic safety rules. Their observance always remains in the driver's personal responsibility. DVD maps do not cover all areas nor all routes within an area.

⚠ **WARNING**

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches

(20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA only: The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. These devices may not cause harmful interference, and

2. These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: the wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. These devices may not cause harmful interference, and

2. These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource**.

Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

COMAND operating system

Overview

① COMAND display (▷ page 173)
② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive or DVD changer
③ COMAND controller (▷ page 177)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function
- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding function buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display

COMAND display

Display overview

Example display for radio

①	Status bar	Shows the time and the current settings for telephone operation.
②	To call up the audio menu	Highlights the active Audio main function. The triangle indicates that this main function has a selectable submenu.
③	Main function bar	You can call up the desired main function from the main function bar. When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering.
④	Display/selection window	Shows the content of the active Audio main function in radio mode.
⑤	Radio menu bar	Shows the other functions of the active Audio main function in radio mode.

Menu overview

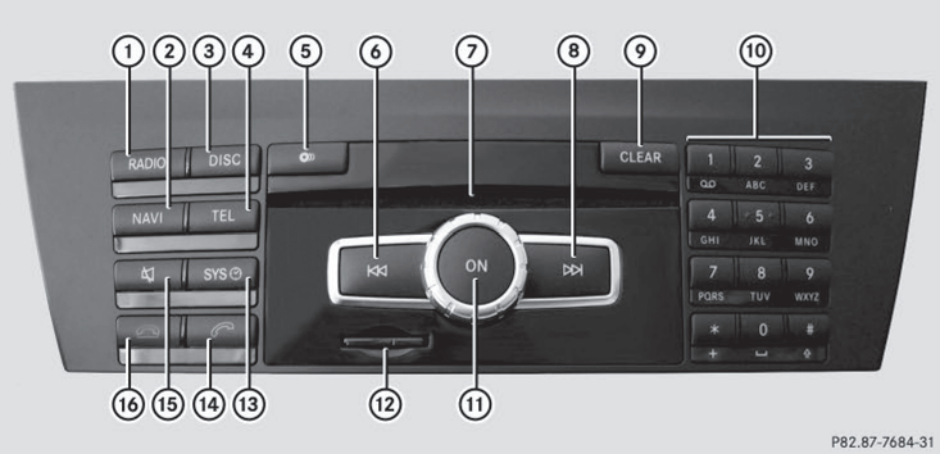
Navi	Audio	Tele-phone	Video	System	Symbol
Route settings	FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™)	Tele-phone	Video DVD	Calls up the system menu	Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual
Map settings	Satellite radio	Address book	AUX		Calls up COMAND and Internet
Personal points of interest	Disc				Calls up the weather service SIRIUS Weather
☑ Activates/ deactivates road name announcement	Memory card				Calls up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile website
☑ Audio fadeout on/off	MUSIC REGISTER				
☑ Activates/ deactivates the alternative routes function	USB storage device				
Avoids an area	Bluetooth® audio				
SIRIUS service	Media Interface				
Map version	AUX				

System menu overview

Settings	Time	Consumption	Seat	Display off
Display settings	Sets the time	Calls up the fuel consumption display	Changes the driver/front-passenger seat settings	Switches off the display
Text reader speed	Sets the format			
Voice-operated control settings	Sets the time zone			
Language				
Favorites button				
Rear view camera				
Activates/deactivates Bluetooth®				
Resets COMAND ⓘ Delete your personal data using this function, for example before selling your vehicle.				

If equipped with the rear view camera: when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.

COMAND control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode Switches wavebands Switches to satellite radio	
②	Switches to navigation mode Shows the menu system	
③	Press DISC repeatedly • Switches to audio CD, audio DVD and MP3 mode or DVD video mode • Switches to memory card mode • Switches to MUSIC REGISTER • Switches to USB storage device mode • Switches to Media Interface or audio AUX mode • Switches to Bluetooth® audio mode	

	Function	Page
④	Calls up the telephone basic menu: • Bluetooth® interface telephony	
⑤	Load/eject button	
⑥	Selects stations via the station search function Rewinds Selects the previous track	
⑦	Disc slot • Loads CDs/DVDs • Ejects CDs/DVDs • Updates the digital map	
⑧	Selects stations via the station search function Fast forward Selects the next track	
⑨	Clear button • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry	

	Function	Page
⑩	Number pad • Selects stations via the station presets • Stores stations manually • Mobile phone authorization • Telephone number entry • Sends DTMF tones • Character entry • Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory # Displays the current track being played * Selects stations by entering the frequency manually * Selects a track	
⑪	Switches COMAND on/off Adjusts the volume	

	Function	Page
⑫	SD memory card slot	
⑬	Calls up the system menu	
⑭	Accepts a call Dials a number Redials Accepts a waiting call	
⑮	Switches the sound on or off Switches the hands-free microphone on/off Cancels the text message read-aloud function Switches off navigation announcements	
⑯	Rejects a call Ends an active call Rejects a waiting call	

COMAND controller

Overview

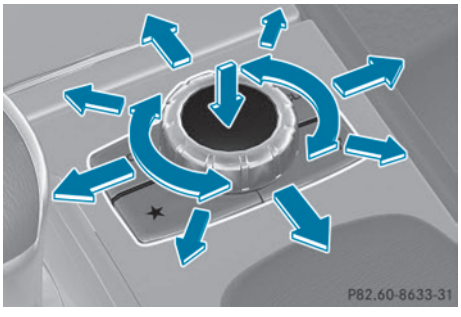
① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:

- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

Operation



Example: operating the COMAND controller

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or backwards
- slid diagonally

Example of operation

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

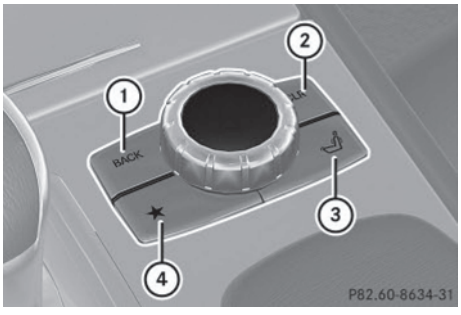
▶ Press the RADIO button.
Radio mode is activated.

▶ Select Radio by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Confirm Station List by pressing.
The station list appears.

Buttons on the COMAND controller

Overview



① Back button (▷ page 178)
② CLR button (▷ page 178)
③ Seat function button
④ Favorites button

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the seat function button, it features two favorites buttons.

Back button

You can use the BACK button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the BACK back button.
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button

▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the CLR clear button.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the CLR clear button.

Seat function button

You can use the button to call up the following seat functions:

- multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- balance (seat heating distribution)

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the * favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

Online and Internet functions

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Online and Internet functions
- Google™ local search
- Destination/route download

- Weather display
- Internet

General notes

Conditions for access

To use COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

Priority of connections: an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. For this reason, you cannot connect to the Internet during a service call.

The availability of individual COMAND Online Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

The terms of use are shown when COMAND Online is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Establishing/ending the connection

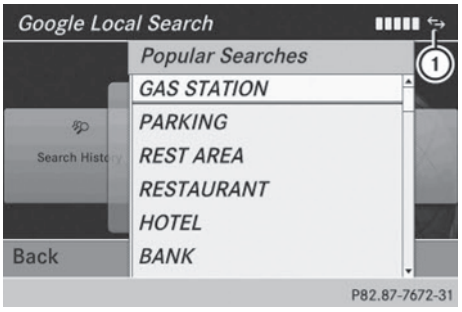
Establishing the connection

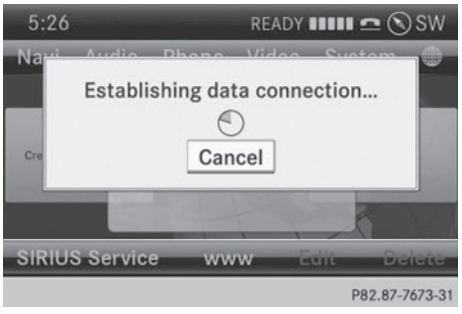
Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 179).

▶ **1st option:** select the icon in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ❴❵ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
The carousel view appears.

▶ Turn ❴❵ or slide ←→ the COMAND controller until the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created.

▶ **Option 2:** enter a web address (▷ page 180).





- For both options, press the COMAND controller.
  The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows a menu in the Google™ Local Search function.
- **To cancel the connection:** while the connection is being established, confirm Cancel by pressing.

or

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending the connection

You cannot end the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

The button is inoperative.

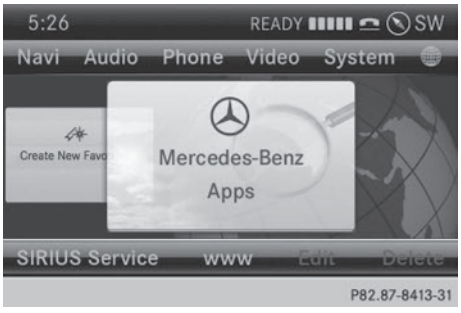
Internet

Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website

Calling up the carousel view



- Select the symbol in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The carousel view appears.

You can now enter a web address.

Entering a web address

You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad.

- Select www by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  An input menu appears.

▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line.
As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.
The list is empty the first time you call it up.

▶ After entering the web address, select the ok symbol by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The website is called up.

Navigating the website

Overview

Action	Result
▶ Turn ◎ the controller.	Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selection list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website.
Sliding the controller: ▶ Left or right ←◎→ ▶ Up or down ↑◎↓ ▶ Diagonally ◎	Moves the pointer on the page.
▶ Press ◎ the controller.	Calls up the menu or opens the selected item.
▶ Press ⮌.	Calls up the previous page.
▶ Press c.	Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed.

Useful information 184
Loading guidelines 184
Stowage areas 185
Features 189

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Loading guidelines

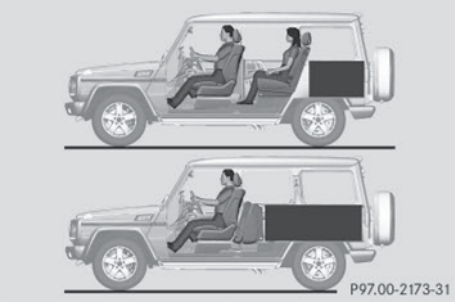
⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.



Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load
- weight
- the center of gravity of the load

You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The gross load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle must never be exceeded. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 258).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 258).

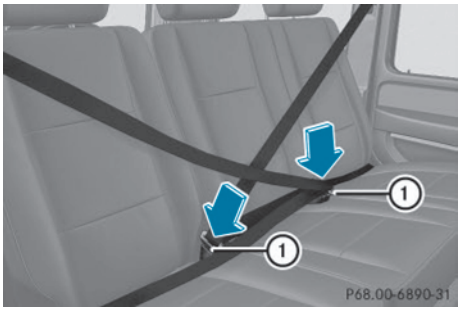
Further information can be found in the "Loading the vehicle" section (▷ page 237).

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.

ⓘ Transport loads when possible in the cargo compartment. You should only use the cargo compartment enlargement if the load does not fit in the cargo compartment.

- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.



If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- ▶ Insert the belt tongue on the outer seat belts into the buckle of opposite seat belt ①.
- ▶ Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie downs.
- ▶ Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage areas

Stowage space

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 184).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest
- Door stowage compartments
- Stowage compartment in the front center console

Stowage nets

⚠ **WARNING**

Stowage nets are only intended for transporting light loads such as road maps, mail, etc.

Do not use stowage nets to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In an accident, during hard braking or during a change of direction, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Stowage nets cannot protect the transported loads in the event of an accident.

The stowage net is in the front-passenger footwell.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to

▷▷

vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to assure that the seat bench and seat backrests are locked into place could result in an increased chance of injury in an accident.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

For safety reasons, the rear seat bench must only be adjusted when the vehicle is stationary.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! Ensure that you remove all containers from the cup holder in the rear before folding the seat backrest and the seat cushion of the rear bench seat forwards.

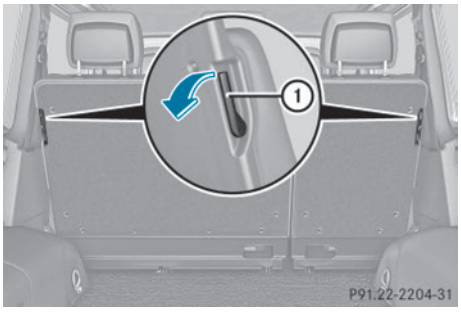
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 184).

The rear bench seat is split symmetrically.

The left-hand and right-hand rear seats can be folded down to increase the cargo compartment capacity. The following changes are possible:

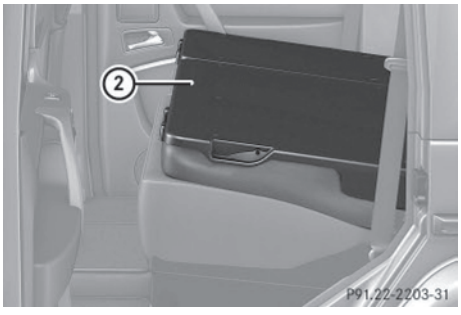
- fold the seat backrests forward
- fold the rear bench seat back fully

Folding the seat backrest forward



To fold forward the seat backrests, proceed as follows:

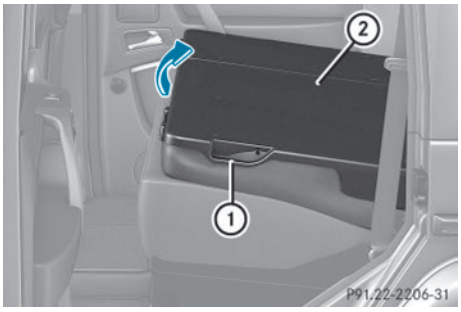
- ▶ Open the rear doors.
  This allows you better access to release lever ①.
- ▶ Remove the center head restraint (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Pull catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards.
  The rear seat backrest engages audibly.



② Backrest folded forward

Folding the seat backrest back

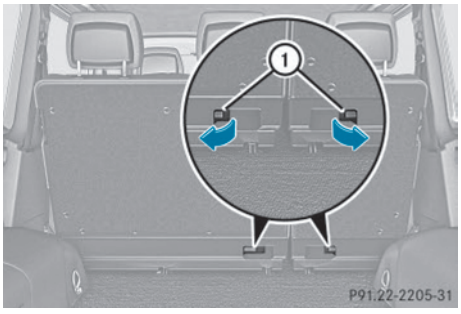
! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



▶ Pull release lever ①.
The corresponding seat backrest is released.
▶ Fold backrest ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
The seat catch engages audibly.
▶ Install the head restraint (▷ page 78).

Rear bench seat

Folding the rear bench seat forward



▶ Fold rear seat backrest (▷ page 186) forwards.
▶ Pull catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
The corresponding rear bench seat is released.
▶ Fold rear bench seat ② forwards.

② Rear bench seat folded forward

Folding the rear bench seat into an upright position

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat back.
The seat catch engages audibly.
▶ Fold the backrest backwards (▷ page 186).
▶ Install the head restraints (▷ page 78).

Securing cargo

Important safety notes

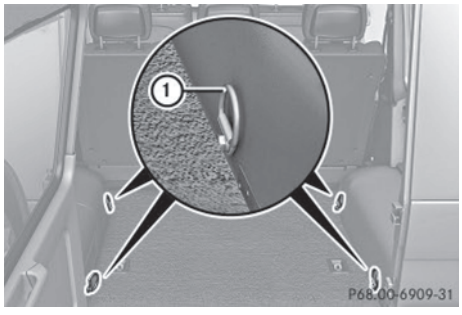
Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.

Do not tamper with or repair cargo tie-down point, cargo tie down rings or tie downs. Have maintenance work as well as modifications, installations and conversions carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 27).

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Only use tie downs that have been checked in accordance with applicable standards, e.g. lashing nets or lashing straps.
- Fill the spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls and the wheel mountings in a form-locking way. Only use dimensionally stable transportation aids for this, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.

Cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment



There are four cargo tie down rings ① in the cargo compartment mounted at the sides.

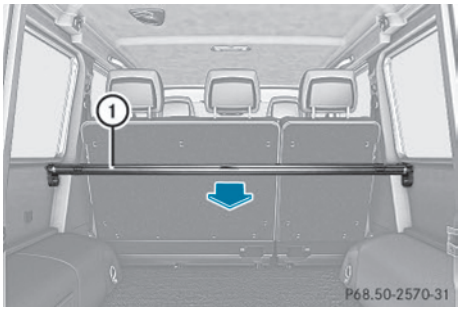
Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

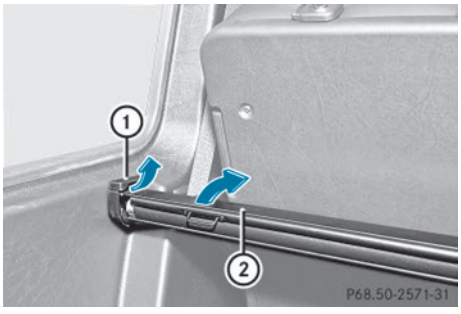
Opening and closing the cargo compartment cover



▶ **To open:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right of the rear door.

▶ **To close:** unclip cargo compartment cover ① and guide it forwards until it is completely rolled up.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ② is rolled up.
- ▶ Slide catches ① on the left-hand and right-hand sides of cargo compartment cover ② towards the center of the vehicle.
- ▶ Swing cargo compartment cover ② up and out.
- ▶ **To install:** slide catches ① towards the center of the vehicle.
- ▶ Insert cargo compartment cover ② into the recesses in the side trim.
- ▶ Push down the right-hand and left-hand sides of cargo compartment cover ② until it engages.
- ▶ Slide catches ① in the direction of the side trim.

Roof carrier

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not load items on the roof. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

The roof is not suited for transporting loads. Do not use the roof rails or other accessories which are mounted on the roof.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holders
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets
- 115 V socket
- Garage door opener
- Roof carrier

mbrace

Important safety notes

❗ You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If one of these steps is not carried out, it may not be possible to activate the system.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

USA only: shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires an available mobile phone network, a valid SIM card and a subscription to a security service.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.

ℹ Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND volume control.

The mbrace system provides three different services:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find further information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com.**

System self-test

⚠ **WARNING**

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the information button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button or information button continues to be lit red after the system self-diagnosis.
- the `Tele Aid inoperative` or `Tele Aid not activated` message appears on the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

Emergency call

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message `Call Failed` appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

! You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If one of these steps is not carried out, it may not be possible to activate the system.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

ⓘ An automatically dialed mbrace emergency call cannot be canceled.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

COMAND is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is provided, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- Vehicle model
- Vehicle color
- Vehicle identification number

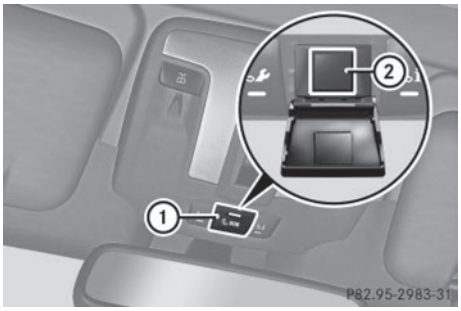
A short time after the emergency call is initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants are able to respond, the Response Center will attempt to obtain more detailed information on the emergency.

ⓘ If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

Making an emergency call

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for the voice connection with the Response Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

Roadside Assistance button

▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 185).

▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. Indicator lamp ② in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in

the multifunction display and the COMAND system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle model
- Vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu during the call by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND. Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative and the vehicle occupants.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① is flashing continuously and no voice connection with the Response center has been established, then the mbrace system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

ⓘ Sign and drive services[2]: you are not charged for services such as jump-starting, providing a few gallons of fuel for a fuel tank that has been run dry or changing a faulty tire with the vehicle's own spare wheel.

MB Info call button

▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 185).

▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. Indicator lamp ② in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and the COMAND system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

2 USA only.

- Vehicle model
- Vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu during the call by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND. Voice output is not available.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants is established. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

You can find further information on the mbrace system at **http://www.mbusa.com**[3] Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously and no voice connection with the Response center has been established, then the mbrace system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call (e.g. the relevant mobile phone network is not available). The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call has the highest priority and takes precedence over all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Response Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call.

ⓘ When an mbrace call has been initiated, COMAND is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, we recommend that you do this only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Brush guard (USA only)

⚠ **WARNING**

The brush guard is designed solely to enhance the appearance of the vehicle and help protect grille and headlamps from minor mishaps, either on or off road.

Since the safety characteristics are limited in the event of an accident, brush guard are not intended to prevent injury or damage in the event of an accident. Also observe state and local regulations on installation and use.

Raise and lower the brush guard in an open space with plenty of room.

ⓘ If you wish to remove the brush guard, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop

[3] USA only.

▷▷

and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

You can use the HomeLink® garage door opener integrated into the rear-view mirror to operate up to three different gate/garage door opener systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 Rules of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

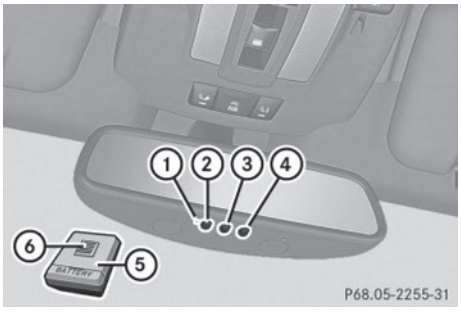
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming the remote control

Programming

⚠ **WARNING**

Only press the button on the integrated garage door opener if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. Persons could otherwise be injured as the door moves.



Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

① Indicator lamp

②③④ Transmitter buttons

⑤ Garage door remote control

⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ of your garage door drive before programming.

▶ Delete the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 189) before programming it for the first time.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold transmitter button ②, ③ or ④.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing. It flashes approximately once per second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time that the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

▶ Continue to hold the transmitter button.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑤ of garage door remote control ⑥ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm).

ⓘ The distance between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Keep transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ pressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
The programming has been successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

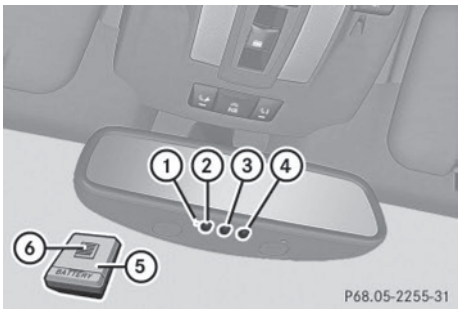
If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and has not flashed rapidly:

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

▶ Repeat the procedure for the other transmitter buttons. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronize the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver after programming.
You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronizing the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Synchronizing the rolling code



Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

① Indicator lamp
②③④ Transmitter buttons
⑤ Garage door remote control
⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/

objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronization (▷ page 193).

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").

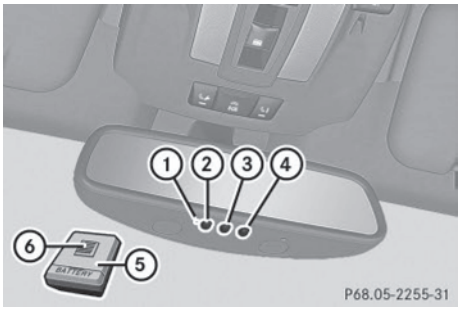
ⓘ Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.
  The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated remote control to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, American garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps, proceed as follows:

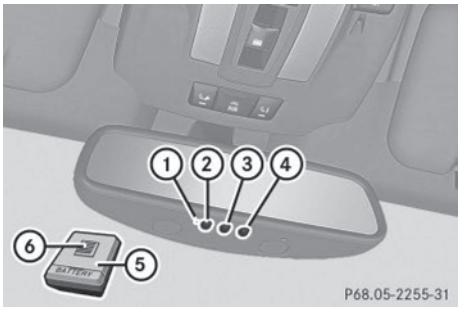


Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

① Indicator lamp
②③④ Transmitter buttons
⑤ Garage door remote control
⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

- ▶ Keep the transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) depressed until the integrated remote control has been set up successfully.
- ▶ At the same time, press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control for two seconds, then release it for two seconds, then press it again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until the frequency signal has been saved.
- ▶ If the setup procedure is successful, indicator lamp ① flashes once slowly and goes out after a few seconds.
- ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming



Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

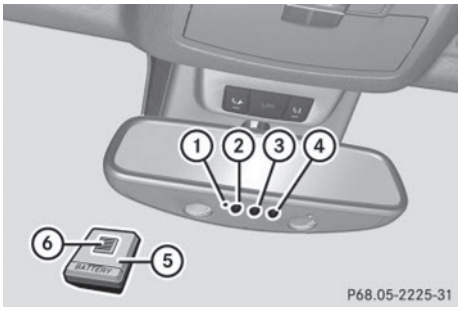
① Indicator lamp
②③④ Transmitter buttons
⑤ Garage door remote control
⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

If you have problems when programming the integrated remote control, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (which can usually be found on the back of the remote control).

  The integrated remote control is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 390 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the probability of garage door remote control ⑤ sending a strong and more precise signal to the integrated remote control on the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the transmitter button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If there is another garage door remote control for the same device, perform the programming steps again using that garage door opener. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been inserted in the garage door remote control.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door



① Indicator lamp
②③④ Transmitter buttons
⑤ Garage door remote control
⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

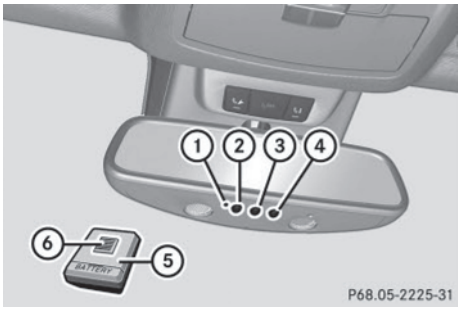
Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.
▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror that is programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.
Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted

after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory



① Indicator lamp
②③④ Transmitter buttons
⑤ Garage door remote control
⑥ Transmitter button on the garage door remote control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2**(▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.
▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormat on the driver's side

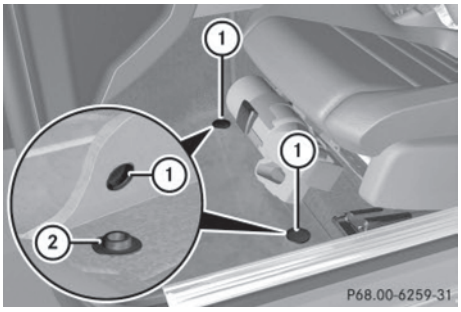
⚠ **WARNING**

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



▶ Slide the seat backwards.
▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat out of retainers ②.
▶ Remove the floormat.

Useful information 200
Engine compartment 200
Maintenance 204
Care 206

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the drive system and radiator. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

If possible, let the drive system cool down and only touch the following described components.

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

❗ Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

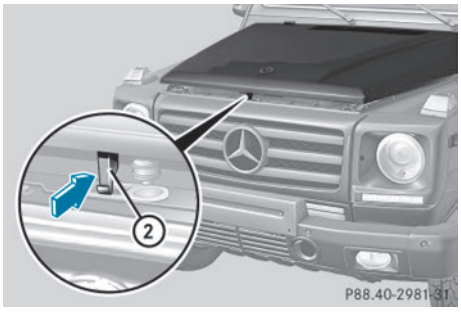
Do not touch the following when the ignition is switched on:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- test socket

Opening the hood

The release lever on the hood is in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood.
  The hood is released.



- ▶ Lift the hood slightly.
- ▶ Push hood catch handle ② in the direction of the arrow and lift the hood.

Closing the hood

⚠ WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving.

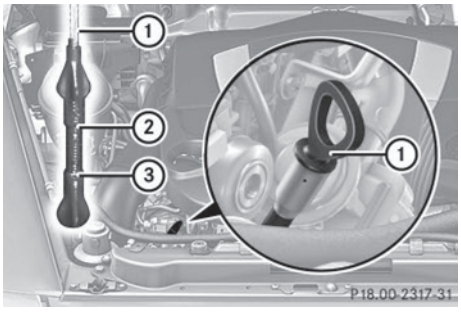
- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: oil dipstick

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine is not at operating temperature, e.g. if you only start the engine briefly.

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

▶ Add oil if necessary.

Checking the oil level using the on-board computer

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

G 65 AMG: the oil level can be checked using the on-board computer only.

On all other models, the oil dipstick must be used to check the engine oil level.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ⌓ or ⌔ button on the steering wheel to select the following message:

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine Oil Level OK
- Add 1.0 qt (Canada: 1.0 liter) to reach maximum oil level.
- Add 1.5 qts (Canada: 1.5 liters) to reach maximum oil level.
- Add 2.0 qts. (Canada: 2.0 liters) to reach maximum oil level.

▶ Add oil if necessary.

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and the Engine oil Reduce oil level display appears, too much oil has been added.

▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

If the Switch on ignition to check engine oil level message appears:

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).

If the Observe waiting time message appears:

▶ **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** repeat the measurement after about five minutes.

▶ **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, repeat the measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

If the Engine oil level Not when engine on message appears:

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** wait about five minutes before carrying out the measurement.

▶ **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

i If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the ⌔ or ⌓ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Adding engine oil

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the

engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Example: engine oil cap

▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Add the amount of oil required.

Observe the specifications in the on-board computer when doing so or fill carefully to the maximum mark on the oil dipstick.

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 261).

ⓘ The difference between the minimum mark and the maximum mark on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt (2 l).

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

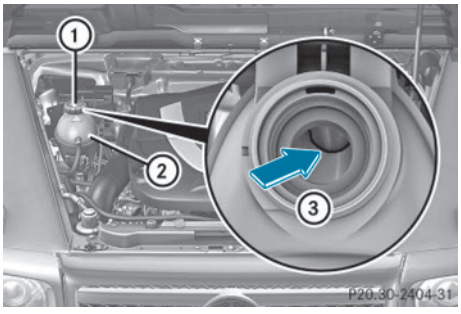
Additional service products

Checking coolant level

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.

- Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.
- If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

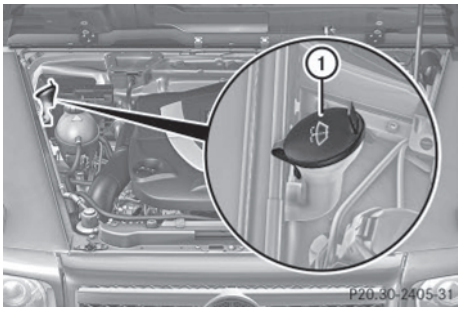
For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 262).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

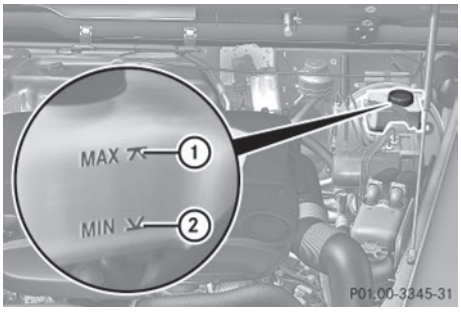
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 263).

Brake fluid level

! If you notice that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the error.



Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is on a level surface.

If the brake fluid level is between MIN mark ① and MAX mark ② on the brake fluid reservoir, it is correct.

Maintenance

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The ASSYST service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

If a service due date has been exceeded, you also hear a warning tone.

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

Service A in 99999 Miles
Service A Due Now
Service A Exceeded By 99999 Miles

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Before disconnecting the battery, note down the service due date displayed.

or:

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

ⓘ The service interval display should not be confused with the engine oil level display.

The symbol and the letter indicate which type of service is due:

Minor service A

Major service B

The ASSYST service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Hiding a service message

▶ To hide the service message, press the back button on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 33).

Displaying service messages

Use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press or to select the **standard display** menu on the steering wheel (▷ page 144).

▶ Select or to select the service interval display.
The or service symbol and the service due date are displayed.

Points to remember

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel/water separator

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

! If you continue driving without having the fuel/water separator serviced, this could cause damage to the engine. Any resulting damage is not covered by the warranty.

If the fuel/water separator needs servicing, the following message appears in the multifunction display:

You will also hear a brief warning tone.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Care

General notes

⚠ WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning the wiper blades
- Cleaning the headlamps
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes
- Cleaning chrome parts
- Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is

washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (airflow control is turned to position **0**/the AUTO and A/C REST buttons are switched off).
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, also clean the inside of the wheels.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.

▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.

▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.

▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.

▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.

▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Power washers

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to correct smaller areas of paint damage quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe the following instructions in order to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect care.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

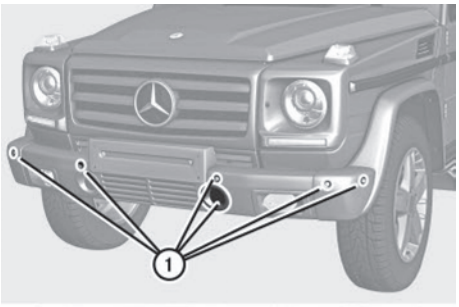
Cleaning the headlamps

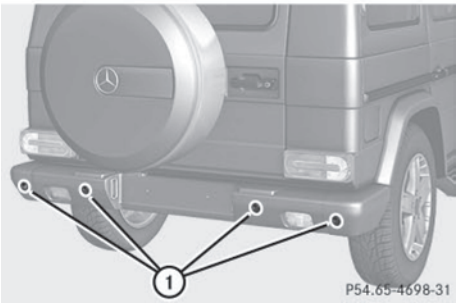
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic headlamp lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic headlamp lenses.

▶ Clean the headlamp lenses with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

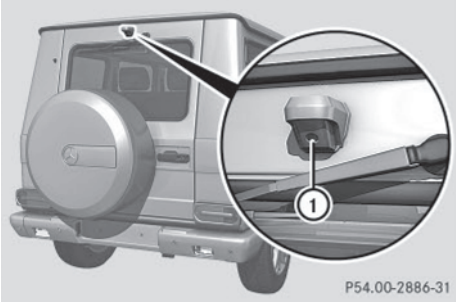




▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.



▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning chrome parts

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the chrome parts by cleaning them regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

▶ Clean the chrome parts with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning wooden trim and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information 212
Where will I find...? 212
Flat tire 214
Battery (vehicle) 215
Jump-starting 219
Towing and tow-starting 221
Fuses 224

Useful information

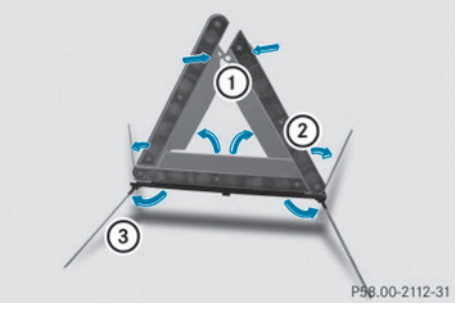
i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.

▶ Pull side reflectors ② up to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

First-aid kit

i Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

Vehicle tool kit

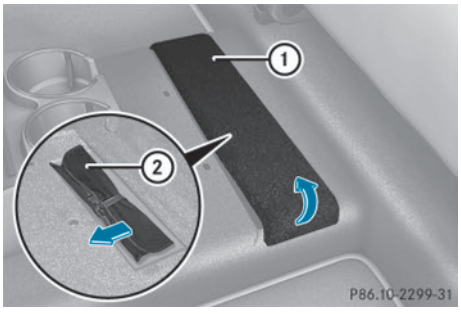
General notes

i When they leave the factory, vehicles are not equipped with the tools needed to change a wheel, such as a jack or lug wrench. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. To obtain tools approved for your vehicle, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- Vehicle tool kit bag with:
  - a fuse extractor
  - an Allen key, e.g. to operate the sliding roof manually in an emergency
  - a pump lever for the vehicle jack
  - a screwdriver
  - Lug wrench
- Jack

Vehicle tool kit



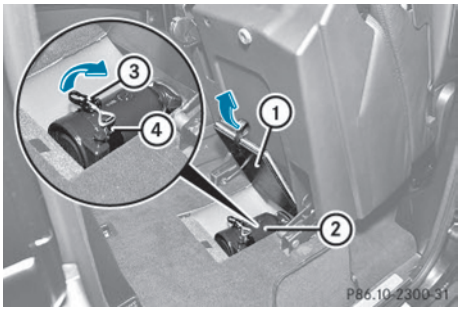
The vehicle tool kit is under the cover in the footwell in front of the rear bench seat.

▶ Fold cover ① to the side.

▶ Pull vehicle tool kit ② out by the tab.

Jack

! Make sure that, while installing the vehicle jack, there are no cables on the holder, in order to avoid them becoming trapped.



The jack is located under the rear bench seat on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Fold rear bench seat (▷ page 187) forwards.
- ▶ Open cover ①.
- ▶ Pull bar ③ upwards and detach from tab ④.
- ▶ Remove jack ②.

Exterior spare wheel bracket

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the spare tire is more than 6 years old or is not the same model as the regular tires, have the spare tire replaced with a new tire at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

⚠ WARNING

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

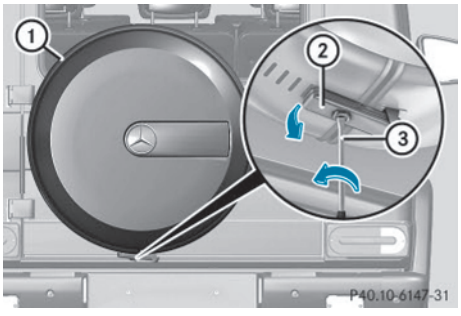
- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

You must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) when using spare wheels of differing sizes.

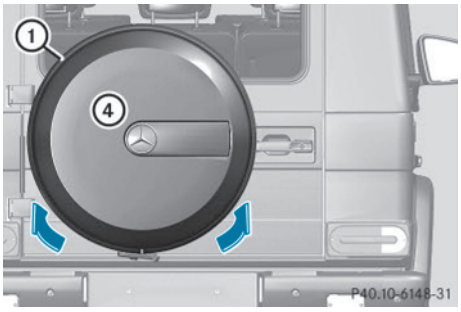
ⓘ When changing a wheel, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tire" section (▷ page 249).

The spare wheel is on the outer side of the rear door.

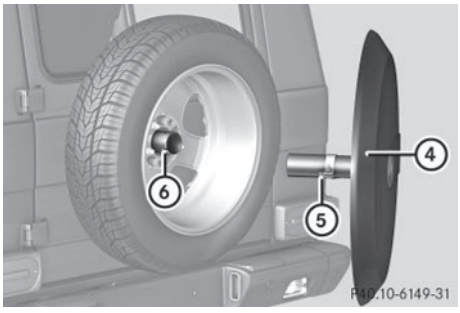
Stainless-steel spare hub cap



- ▶ Take the screwdriver out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 212).
- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ③ or a similar tool.
- ▶ Fold tab ② down.



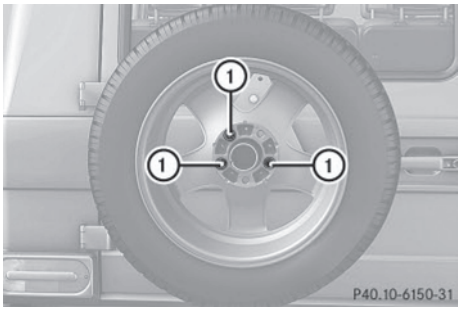
- ▶ Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- ▶ Pull off cover panel ④.



ⓘ When re-installing cover panel ④, make sure that retainer ⑤ engages in recess ⑥.

Removing the spare wheel

The spare wheel is heavy. Take particular note of this when removing the spare wheel.



- ▶ Remove wheel nuts ①.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel.

Mounting the wheel

After changing a wheel:

- ▶ Repair or replace the damaged wheel as soon as possible and secure the spare wheel in place again.
- ▶ Secure the damaged wheel on the spare wheel bracket with wheel nuts ①. When doing so, make sure that the wheel cannot come loose.
- ▶ When re-installing cover panel ④, make sure that retainer ⑥ engages in recess ⑤(▷ page 213).
- ▶ Make sure that tab ② is below when re-installing cover ring ①(▷ page 213).
- ▶ For safety reasons, regularly check to ensure that the wheel is securely fastened.

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 82).
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  The steering wheel lock stays active for as long as the SmartKey is removed.
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.

If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilized if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit and damage your vehicle's electronic system. This can disrupt driving safety systems such as ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).

- If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase. There is a risk of accident.
- If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilized if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly

▷▷

explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery

disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Explosive gases are created during charging and jump-starting.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

ⓘ Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

ⓘ If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

  On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
- reset the head restraints on the front seats. Information on adjusting the head restraints can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 79).

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed in the vehicle.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge the battery in accordance with the operating instructions for the battery charger.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 219).

- ▶ Read the operating instructions for the battery charger.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 201).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 219).

Jump-starting

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Non-combusted fuel can collect in the exhaust system and ignite. There is a risk of fire. Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at temperatures around or below freezing point, the discharged battery is likely to be frozen (a commonplace scenario). In this case, do not jump-start the vehicle or recharge the battery.

Once the battery has thawed out, its service life may be dramatically reduced.

The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have the thawed out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

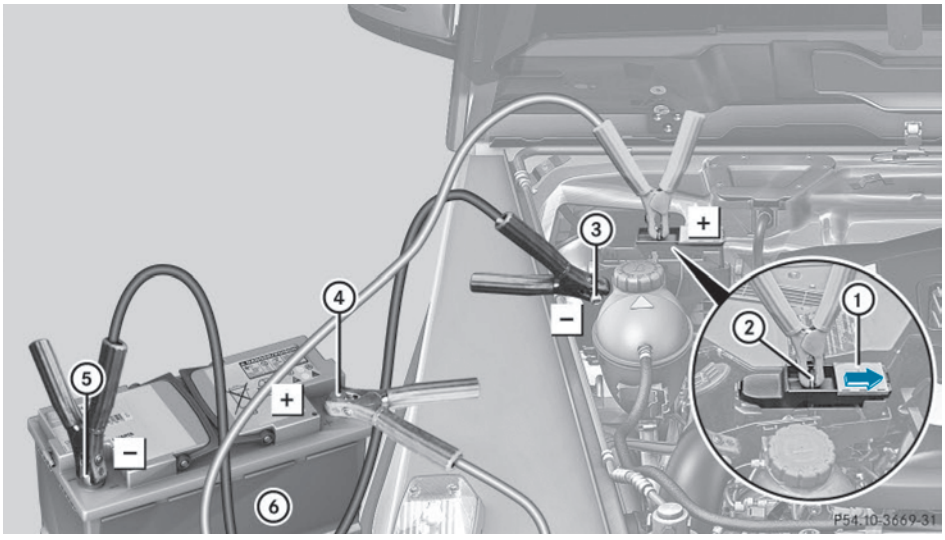
- the jumper leads are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 201).



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

The jump-start terminal point consists of terminals ② and ④.

- ▶ Lift up cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable. beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ③ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable from ground point ③ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ④, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Your vehicles is equipped with an automatic transmission. Therefore, you must not have the vehicle tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 258).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the transfer case can be shifted into neutral **N**, you can tow the vehicle.

If the transfer case cannot be shifted into neutral **N**, you can tow the vehicle with one axle raised. Please bear the following in mind:

- remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axle.
- turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).

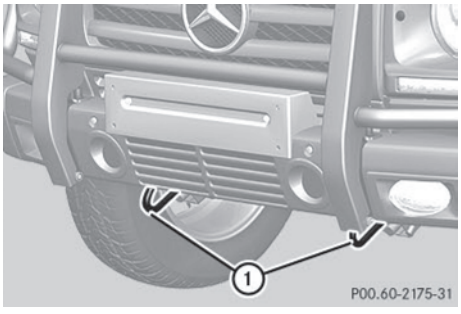
The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2**(▷ page 97)
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 69). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

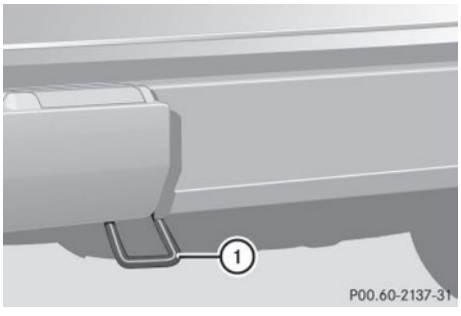
Towing eyes

Towing eyes, front



① Towing eyes, front

Towing eye, rear



Rear towing eye ① is located under the bumper, on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 221).

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 82).

ⓘ In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to **neutral**(▷ page 131).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 105).

ⓘ The transmission can only change gear if the battery has sufficient charge.

If you cannot move the selector lever to **N**, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

Transporting the vehicle

❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Use the towing eyes to pull the vehicle if it needs to be transported on a trailer or transporter (▷ page 222).

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to **neutral** (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Secure the towing cable to the towing eyes (▷ page 222).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot roll away.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 97) and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

❗ When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels have become stuck in loose or muddy ground, pull the vehicle out with extreme caution, especially so if the vehicle is loaded.

Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Towing in the event of malfunctions

General notes

! If you are removing the propeller shaft, use M10 nuts as spacers on the M8 bolts and secure them with M8 nuts.

New self-locking nuts must be used when the propeller shafts are refitted.

▶ Observe the safety notes as you do so (▷ page 221).

i Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Engine damage, gear damage or electrical malfunctions

▶ Move the selector lever to position **N**(▷ page 100).

▶ Shift the transfer case to **neutral**(▷ page 131).

In the event of damage to the transfer case

Have the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case removed.

In the event of damage to the front axle

Have the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

In the event of damage to the rear axle

Have the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 219).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

i If a fuse has blown, contact a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the transmission tunnel
- Fuse box in the battery case
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment

The fuse allocation chart and the spare fuses are in the main fuse box on the dashboard (▷ page 225).

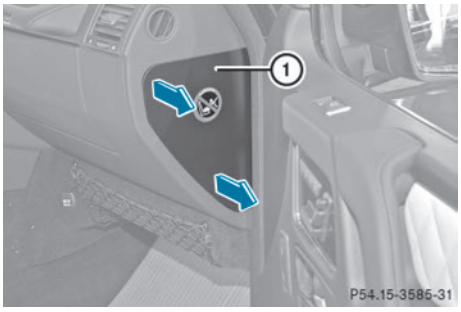
You will find the fuse removal device in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 212).

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

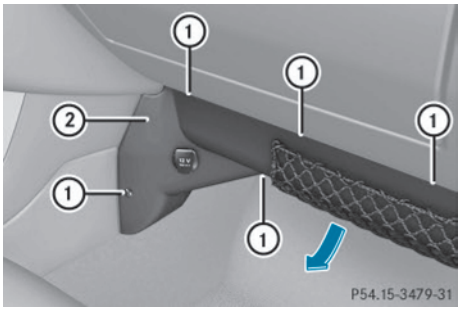


- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

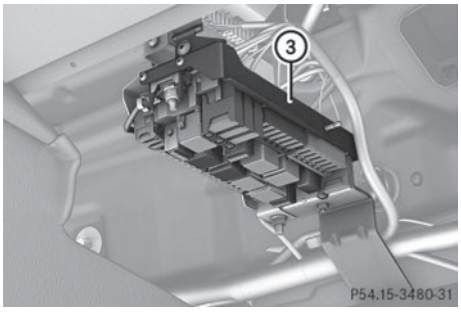
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Unscrew screws ①.
- ▶ Lift up cover ② in the direction of the arrow.

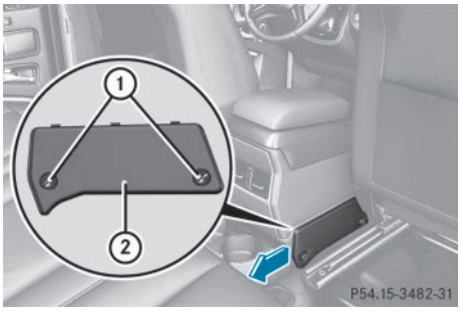


③ Fuse box

Fuse box in the transmission tunnel

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Fold down the cup holder on the center console (▷ page 189).
- ▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat to its foremost position (▷ page 78).
- ▶ To open**:** remove screws ①.
- ▶ Remove cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ②.
- ▶ Install cover ② with screws ①.

Fuse box in the battery case

The fuses in the battery case do not usually need to be replaced. If a fuse change is necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuse box is located under a cover on the left in the cargo compartment.

Useful information 228
Important safety notes 228
Operation 229
Winter operation 230
Tire pressure 230
Loading the vehicle 237
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 241
Tire labeling 243
Changing a wheel 249
Wheel and tire combinations 253

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you notice sudden significant vibrations or unusual handling performance or if you suspect that damage has occurred to the vehicle, you should activate the hazard warning lamps, gently reduce speed and carefully head for an area that is located at a safe distance from the road.

Check the tires and the underside of the vehicle for damage. If the vehicle seems unsafe, have the vehicle towed away to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer to be repaired.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ **Warning**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

do not drive with a flat tire. Immediately replace the flat tire with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on approved and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter operation. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and ask about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 253).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tires can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Notes on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING**

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damage includes bulges and deformation on tires, cuts, punctures, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels, for example. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 229). In order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface, turn the steering wheel to full lock.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not install anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

  Do not install anything onto the valve, such as tire pressure monitoring systems.
- You should regularly check the pressure of all your tires including the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 236).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

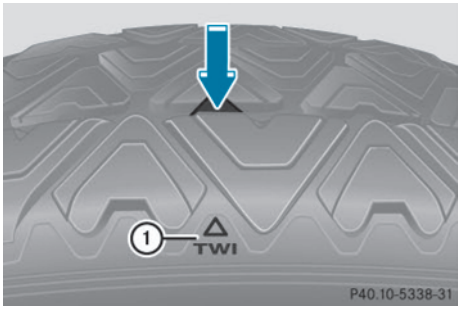
- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Tire tread

⚠ **WARNING**

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately 1/16 inches (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches 1/8 inches (3 mm) the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



Marking ① shows the tread wear indicator (TWI). The arrow indicates the placement of the tire tread.

Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth. tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned over the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm).

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount approved tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Tires are supplied with a protective layer from the factory. Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

Winter operation

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

ⓘ The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific

and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

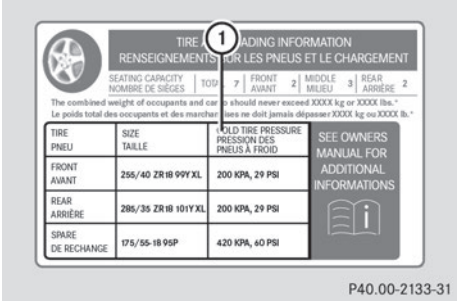
General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard

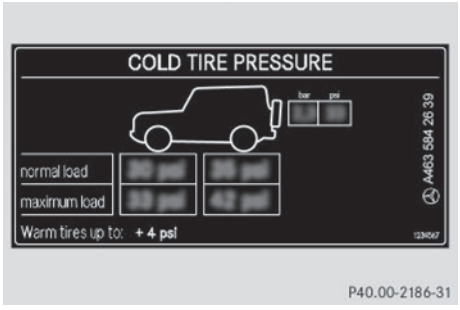


① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 237).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

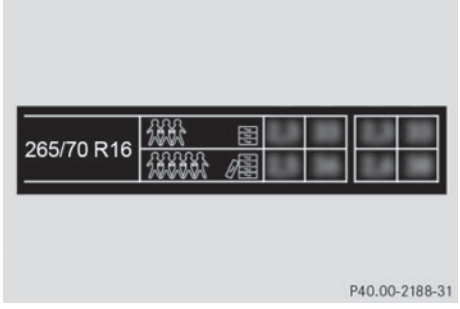
Tire pressure table



Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

P40.00-2181-31

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R16**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 243).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold

tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the following for the tire pressure on the spare wheel:

- the tire and loading information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- the tire pressure sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

⚠ WARNING

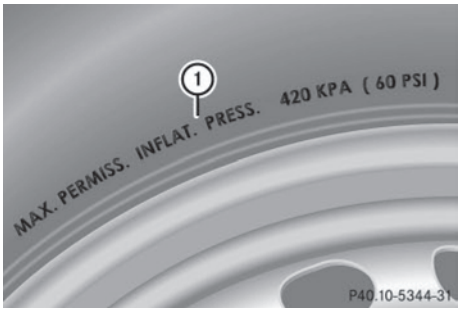
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 247).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 230).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure information" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle (▷ page 231).
- ▶ **The tire pressure is too low:** increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ **The tire pressure is too high:** press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example.
  Air is released from the tire.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure again with the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your

vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 230). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tire pressure (▷ page 236). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 230).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed on each wheel.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

USA only: if there is a malfunction with the tire pressure monitor it can take more than ten minutes until the malfunction is shown by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then lighting up continuously. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press button OK.

  The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the message Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes appears.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

If a spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the spare wheel's current tire pressure.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted in the pressure display.

- If the Correct Tire PressureCorrect Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here.

- Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 230).

  Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 230).
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 97) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

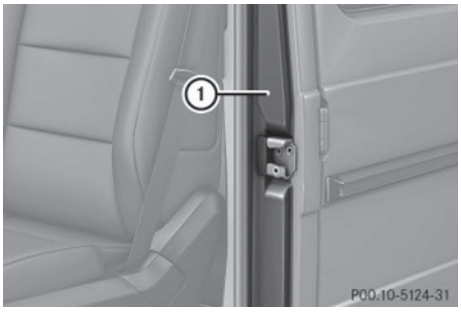
Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.



① B-pillar, driver's side

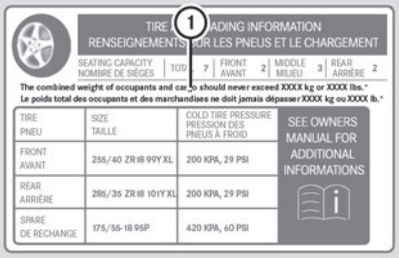
Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating



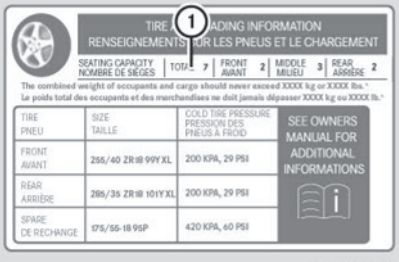
P40.00-2131-31

▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



P40.00-2132-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-pound passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed

the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. This reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 266).

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 237).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Additional information when towing a trailer (▷ page 266).

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 237).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

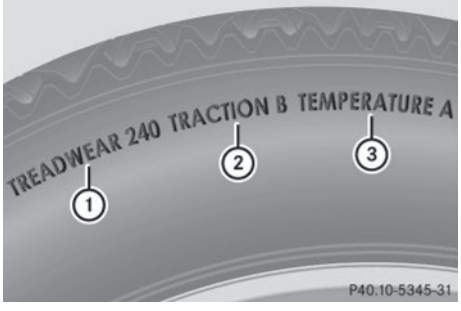
Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 10% of the gross weight of the trailer and its load.

Only use a trailer tow hitch that has been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the manufacturer's operating instructions for operation, care and maintenance.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to

Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

❗ Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ⅛ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 229). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

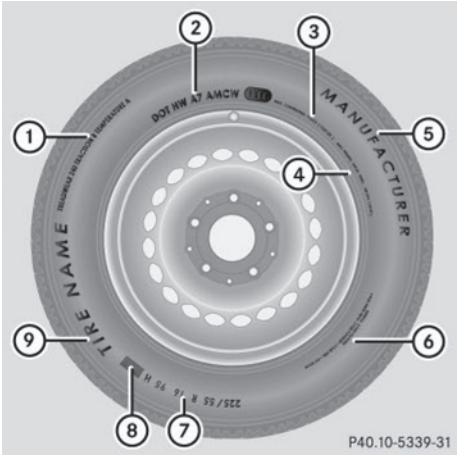
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire

to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling



① Uniform tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 247)
② DOT tire Identification Number (▷ page 246)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 246)
④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 233)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 246)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 243)
⑧ Load identification (▷ page 245)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

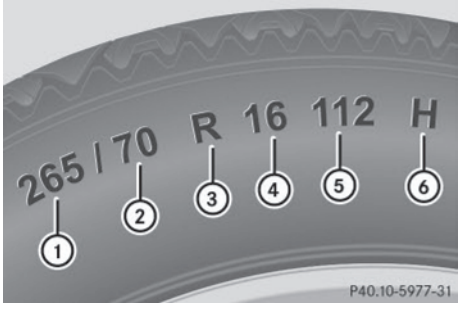
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Height-width ratio in percentage
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, a letter is imprinted into the tire wall before the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: height-width ratio ② is the ratio between tire height and tire width. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height. The resulting quotient is given as a percentage.

Tire code: tire code ③ shows the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: ⑥ load bearing index ⑤ (also load index) is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 237).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 246).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 245).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

ⓘ Since 2009, tires in Europe which correspond to the noise limitations of Directive ECE-R 117 show an >>S<< (Sound) mark. This identification follows the type approval number and has no connection with the speed rating.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service

specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph(300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR" **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[4]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[4]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[4]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[4]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC). These tires have been developed specifically for driving on snow.

When the electronic speed limiter is set, your vehicle is prevented from exceeding 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 255).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, load rating ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating ⑥ on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 243).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

4 Or M+S for winter tires.

Maximum load rating

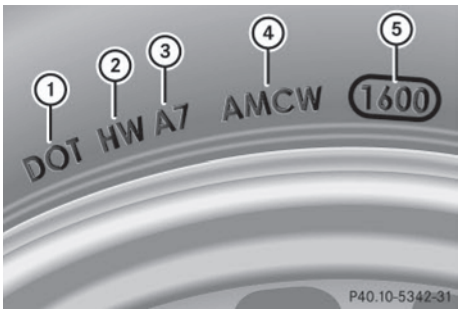
Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 237).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every manufacturer of new tires or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 228).

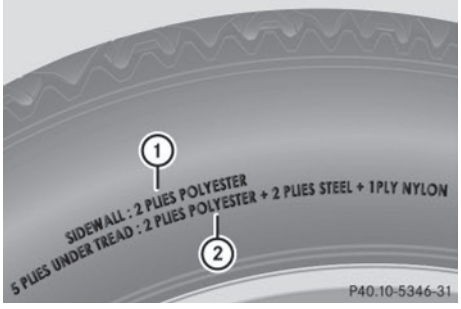
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tread and the sidewall of the tire. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.
14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not

exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 214) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire.

Rotating the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ WARNING

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Rotating front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in the section on "Changing a wheel and mounting a spare wheel" (▷ page 250).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles(5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 234) if necessary.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Adhere to the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Storing wheels

Store tires that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

You must remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier before lifting the vehicle. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack and injure you or others.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 214).
- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit and the jack (▷ page 212).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 213).

ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle e.g. lug wrench or jack, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

- **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

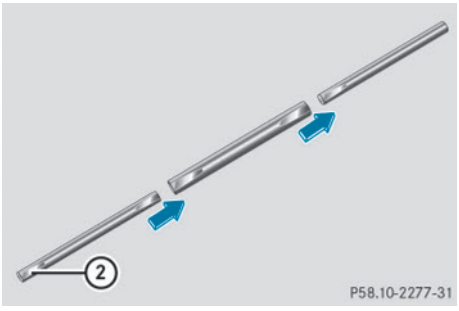
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

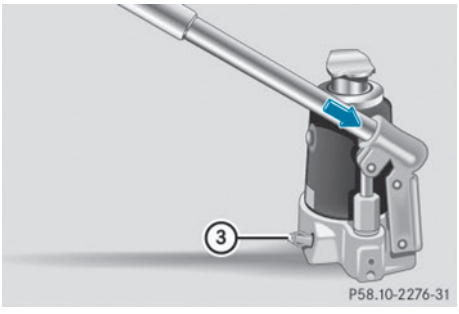
- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.



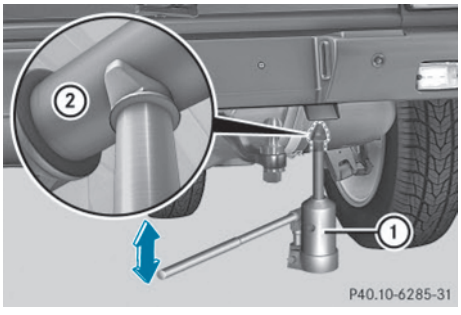
Pump lever ②

▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack. It can be found with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 212).



▶ Turn pressure release screw ③ clockwise as far as it will go using notch ② on the pump lever.
Pressure release screw ③ is closed.

ⓘ Do not turn pressure release screw ③ by more than one to two revolutions. Otherwise, hydraulic fluid could escape.



▶ Set jack ① on solid ground.

▶ Position jack ① on the axle carrier tube ② of the front or rear axle. Jack ① must always stand vertically, even on slopes.
Make sure that jack ① is correctly positioned under axle carrier tube ②. The front or rear axle must sit securely in the recess of jack ①.

▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping in the direction of the arrow until the tire is 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground at the most.

Removing a wheel

❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. This could cause the bolts to loosen in the wheel hub.

⚠ WARNING

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 249).

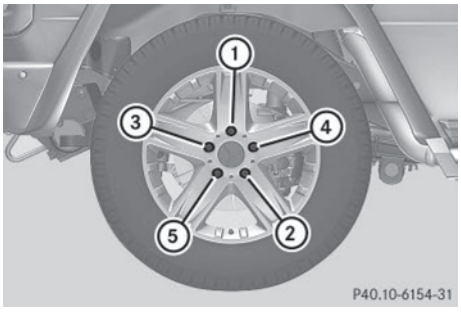
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Open the pressure release screw on the jack using the pump lever (▷ page 251) by approximately one turn.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle until it is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).
- ▶ Disassemble the pump lever.
- ▶ Push the jack piston back in and close the drain plug.
- ▶ Use the bolts to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 213).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  A table with the tire pressures for your vehicle can be found on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you notice sudden significant vibrations or unusual handling performance or if you suspect that damage has occurred to the vehicle, you should activate the hazard warning lamps, gently reduce speed and carefully head for an area that is located at a safe distance from the road.

Check the tires and the underside of the vehicle for damage. If the vehicle seems unsafe, have the vehicle towed away to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer to be repaired.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tires have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tires and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressure under various operating conditions.

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Further information on recommended tire pressures as well as tire pressures for specific driving situations, see (▷ page 247).

i Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- tires of the same type on your vehicle at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, all-weather tires, all-terrain tires)

i The following pages contain information on approved wheels and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The tire and wheel combinations listed in the tables below apply to the following models:

V1	G 550
V2	G 63 AMG

Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

Tires

G 550

All-weather tires

Tires (radial tires)	Alloy wheels
265/60 R18 110V M+S	7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in(43 mm)

You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Spare wheel

All-weather tires

Tires (radial tires)	Alloy wheels
265/60 R18 110V M+S	7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)

You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

G 63 AMG

Summer tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
275/50 R20 113W XL Use of snow chains not permitted.	9.5J x 20 H2 ET 50

You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Winter tires

Tires	Alloy wheels
265/55 R19 109H M+S	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 50

You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Spare wheel

The spare wheel must be inflated to the maximum tire pressure given in the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tires	Alloy wheels
265/55 R19 109H M+S	9.5J x 19 H2 ET 50

You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Useful information 258
Identification plates 258
Service products and filling capacities 258
Vehicle data 264
Vehicle data for off-road driving 264
Trailer tow hitch 265

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Vehicle identification plate
- VIN
- Engine number

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

① VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Engine number

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	
All models	25.4 US gal (96.0 l)

Of which reserve	
All models	Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)

Gasoline (EN 228)

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used.

If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular unleaded gasoline must be used, please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than ⅔ of the pedal travel.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 91.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. The concentration of additives in the fuel, however, must not exceed 10%, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline, including other additives, must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, may be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 101).

AMG vehicles

Only refuel using super-grade unleaded gasoline with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 95 RON/85 MON may be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Do not drive at full throttle.

Regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON may also be used as an emergency measure if the recommended fuel is not available.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If only regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON or lower is available, you must have the vehicle adapted to this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

Additives

Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are created during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

If you use fuels without these additives over a longer period of time, carbon deposits may build up. These deposits form at the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber in particular.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends additives approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles; see http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

For a list of approved products, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

Notes on fuel consumption

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Engine oil

Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

The missing values for the following model were not available at the time of going to print:

- G 63 AMG

Vehicle model	Capacity including oil filter
G 550	2.4 US gal (9.0 l)
G 63 AMG	

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Notes on engine oil
- Additives
- Viscosity

Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

! Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a (HFC) refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Observe the important safety notes for service products (▷ page 258).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist

workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized system is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

The engine cooling system is filled with coolant at the factory which contains antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to use antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that has been specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and to provide protection from overheating. In the Maintenance Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the engine cooling system

design. The renewal interval in the Maintenance Booklet is only valid if the coolant is renewed or added to with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 326.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other products with the same specifications that are approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

If the coolant level is too low, MB 325.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor should be added. Have the engine cooling system checked for possible leaks.

Capacity

Model	Capacity
G 550	Approx. 11.1 US qt (10.5 l)
G 63 AMG	Approx. 14.6 US qt (13.8 l) Low-temperature circuit: approximately 3.1 US qt (2.9 l)

ⓘ Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.
- ▶ Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- ▶ Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- ▶ Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- ▶ Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
All models (except for AMG vehicles)	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)
AMG vehicles	3.6 US qt (3.4 l)

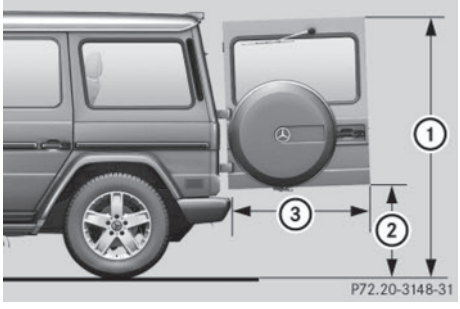
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- the vehicle length specified includes the front license plate adapter.

Dimensions and weights



The missing values for the following model were not available at the time of going to print:

- G 63 AMG

	G 550	G 63 AMG
① **Upper-edge clearance**	75 in - 78.9 in (1905 mm - 2005 mm)	
② **Lower-edge clearance**	26.8 in - 30.7 in (680 mm - 780 mm)	
③ **Range of movement**	36.7 in (931 mm)	

The missing values for the following model were not available at the time of going to print:

- G 63 AMG

G 550	
Vehicle length	183.5 in (4662 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	80.9 in (2055 mm)
Maximum vehicle height	76.8 in (1951 mm)
Wheelbase	112.2 in (2850 mm)
Minimum ground clearance	8.1 in (205 mm)
Turning radius	44.6 ft (13.60 m)
Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR)	7054.8 lb (3200 kg)
Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), front	3196.7 lb (1450 kg)
Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), rear	4188.8 lb (1900 kg)

ⓘ The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight. Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, service products, spare wheel, accessories installed, load and, if applicable, trailer drawbar load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR.

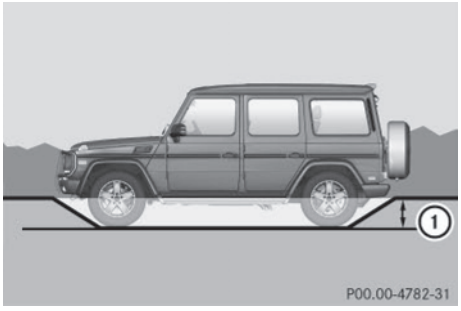
ⓘ The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight.

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

❗ The depth of water must not exceed the value specified in the table. Note that the

possible fording depth is less in flowing water.



① Fording depth, 24 in (60 cm)

The table shows the fording depth when the vehicle is loaded and ready to drive.

Fording depth	24 in (60 cm)

For more information about off-road fording, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Approach/departure angle

⚠ WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.

For vehicles with steel springs, loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids refilled and the driver is in the vehicle.

	①	②
G 550	34°	29°
G 63 AMG	36°	31°

For further information about approach/departure angles, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

On good road surfaces the maximum gradient-climbing capability of your vehicle is 100%, which corresponds to an approach/departure angle of 45°. Note that the climbing ability of your vehicle depends on the terrain conditions.

For further information about the maximum gradient climbing ability, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

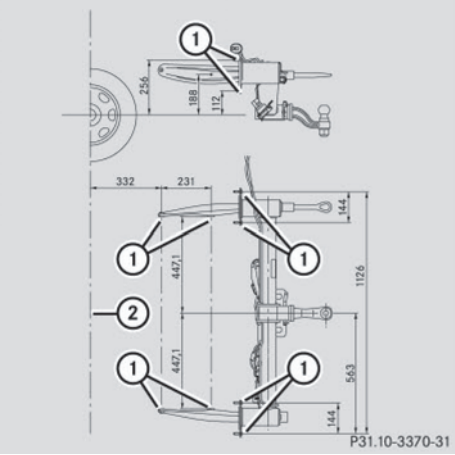
⚠ WARNING

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.

For trailer tow hitches installed at the factory, the overhang dimension is 990.5 mm.



① Anchorage points

② Overhang dimension

For trailer tow hitches installed at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 35.2 in (895 mm).

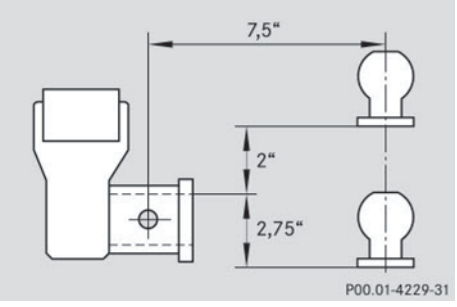
Trailer loads

G 550 G 63 AMG	
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	1653 lbs (750 kg)
Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)	7000 lbs (3175 kg)
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the towing weight)	4188 lbs (1900 kg)

Trailer drawbar noseweight

Number of people 150 lbs (68 kg) each	Seat occupancy	Trunk load	Maximum drawbar noseweight
2	Front seats	220 lbs (100 kg)	562 lbs (255 kg)
3	2 front seats 1 rear seat	176 lbs (80 kg)	562 lbs (255 kg)
4	2 front seats 2 Rear seats	132 lbs (60 kg)	456 lbs (207 kg)
5	2 front seats 3 rear seats	0 lbs (0 kg)	423 lbs (192 kg)

Ball position



Ball position of the ball coupling

When choosing a ball coupling, the dimensions stated in the illustration must not be exceeded.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 11.02.2013

4635843900

Order no. 6515 4154 13 Part no. 463 584 39 00 Edition A 2014